

Porta  Switch[®]



External System Interfaces Guide

Copyright Notice & Disclaimers

Copyright © 2000-2014 PortaOne, Inc. All rights reserved

**PortaSwitch® External Systems Interfaces, July 2014
Maintenance Release 40
V1.40.10**

Please address your comments and suggestions to: Sales Department,
PortaOne, Inc. Suite #408, 2963 Glen Drive, Coquitlam BC V3B 2P7
Canada.

Changes may be made periodically to the information in this publication. The changes will be incorporated in new editions of the guide. The software described in this document is furnished under a license agreement, and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms thereof. It is against the law to copy the software on any other medium, except as specifically provided in the license agreement. The licensee may make one copy of the software for backup purposes. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopied, recorded or otherwise, without the prior written permission of PortaOne Inc.

The software license and limited warranty for the accompanying products are set forth in the information packet supplied with the product, and are incorporated herein by this reference. If you cannot locate the software license, contact your PortaOne representative for a copy.

All product names mentioned in this manual are for identification purposes only, and are either trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Table of Contents

Preface	5
What's New in Maintenance Release 40?.....	6
1. PortaBilling RADIUS Interface.....	7
RADIUS Protocol.....	8
Required RADIUS Attributes.....	8
PortaBilling® Custom Attributes.....	10
RADIUS Return Codes.....	20
2. PortaBilling API	22
Overview.....	23
Security.....	24
XML API.....	24
JSON API.....	25
Examples.....	26
WSDL.....	26
Establishing Authenticated Session.....	27
Global Methods and Types.....	28
Access to User Information.....	35
Access to Currency Information.....	38
Access to Destination Information.....	42
Access to Tariff Information.....	51
Access to Environment Information.....	57
Access to Customer Information.....	60
Access to Account Information.....	125
Access to DID Inventory Information.....	178
Access to DID Provider Interface.....	185
Access to UA Inventory Information.....	192
Access to UA Profile Generator Information.....	194
Access to Product Information.....	195
Access to Rate Information.....	206
Access to Representative Information.....	211
Access to Invoice Information.....	214
Access to Customer Class Information.....	219
Access to Discount Plan Information.....	223
Access to Brandpane Information.....	231
Access to Dialing Rule Information.....	232
Access to Routing Plan Information.....	236
Access to Service Features Information.....	242
Access to Service Information.....	244
Access to Billing Session Information.....	245
Access to ACL Information.....	247
Access to Payment Methods and Transactions.....	248
Access to Vendor Information.....	252
Access to TransferTo Information.....	266
Access to AuthzRule Information.....	270
3. PortaSIP Media Server API	274
Security.....	275

Access to XML API	275
Access to JSON API	275
WSDL	276
Establishing an Authenticated Session	277
Global Methods and Types.....	278
Access to Voicemail Settings.....	279
Access to Folder Preferences and MailBox and Message Display Options.....	283
Auto Attendant Configuration.....	286
Call Queue Configuration.....	293
Dial Directory Configuration	295
Conference Configuration.....	299
4. Appendices.....	304
Examples of RADIUS Communication.....	305
Examples of Scripts for PortaBilling® SOAP Communication	311
Description of xDR Record Fields	322
Service Features Methods	324
Using the service features methods to change the FollowMe settings.....	331
Definition of "Time Period"	334
Sample Script for PortaSIP® Media Server SOAP Communication.....	336
Examples of Scripts for PortaBilling® JSON Communication.....	340

Preface

This document provides information for developers who want to interface their applications or VoIP systems with PortaSwitch®.

Where to get the latest version of this guide

The hard copy of this guide is updated upon major releases only, and does not always contain the latest material on enhancements that occur in-between minor releases. The online copy of this guide is always up to date, and integrates the latest changes to the product. You can access the latest copy of this guide at: www.portaone.com/support/documentation/

Conventions

This publication uses the following conventions:

- Commands and keywords are given in **boldface**
- Terminal sessions, console screens, or system file names are displayed in fixed width font



The **exclamation mark** draws your attention to important information or actions.

NOTE: Notes contain helpful suggestions about or references to materials not contained in this manual.



Timesaver means that you can save time by taking the action described here.



Tips provide information that might help you solve a problem.

Trademarks and Copyrights

PortaBilling®, PortaSIP® and PortaSwitch® are registered trademarks of PortaOne, Inc.

What's New in Maintenance Release 40?

- The following methods for managing authentication rules (call handling) have been added to the AuthzRule Information section:
 - **get_authz_rule_list**
 - **add_authz_rule**
 - **update_authz_rule**
 - **delete_authz_rule**
- The **validate_addons_combination** method that allows to validate a combination of add-on products has been added.
- The **test_translation_rule** method that allows to test a dialing rule has been added.
- The **get_allowed_addons** method that allows to get a list of allowable add-on products that are compatible with a main product has been added.
- The **GetCustomerDIDNumbersRequest** structure has been slightly changed (e.g. the *i_account* field has been added.)
- The *assigned_addons* field has been added to the **AccountInfo** structure.
- The *addon_priority* and *service_flag_locks* field has been added to the **ProductInfo** structure.
- The *period* field in the **TariffInfo** structure has become discontinued.
- The *effective_fee* field has been added to the **AccountSubscriptionInfo**, **CustomerSubscriptionInfo** and **LineSubscriptionInfo** structures.
- The *i_c_ext* and *i_customer* fields has become obsolete in the **UpdateCustomerHuntgroupRequest** and **DeleteCustomerHuntgroupRequest** structures.
- The type of the *from_date* and *to_date* fields has changed in the **GetCustomerInvoicesRequest** structure. So, now search by date is performed using the “period_to” field instead of the “issue_date” field.
- The *i_account* field has been removed from the **GetConferenceSettingsRequest** structure.
- The **get_invoice_info** structure is now available for retail customers.
- The **get_services_consuming** methods in the Account and Customer Information sections has been renamed to **get_services_consumption**.

1 ■ PortaBilling RADIUS Interface

RADIUS Protocol

PortaBilling® uses the RADIUS protocol as per **Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS), RFC 2865** and **RADIUS Accounting, RFC 2866**. By default, the PortaBilling® RADIUS server listens on port 1812 (UDP) for authentication requests and on port 1813 (UDP) for accounting requests.

RADIUS Attributes

PortaBilling® uses a set of Cisco RADIUS VSAs (Vendor-Specific Attributes). For more information, please refer to the RADIUS Vendor-Specific Attributes Voice Implementation Guide at **Cisco website** (<http://www.cisco.com>).

Required RADIUS Attributes

To ensure compatibility with future releases of PortaBilling®, it is highly recommended that you follow the Cisco guidelines regarding which attributes must be contained in each authentication or accounting request. For more information, please refer to the RADIUS Vendor-Specific Attributes Voice Implementation Guide at **Cisco website** (<http://www.cisco.com>).

Authentication / Authorization Requests

Currently, the following attributes are required for correct processing of authentication / authorization requests:

Attribute	Description
NAS-IP-Address	Specifies the IP address of the network access server that is requesting authentication
User-Name	Indicates the name of the user being authenticated by the RADIUS server
Password	Indicates the user's password
h323-conf-id	The unique call identifier generated by the gateway. Used to identify the separate billable events (calls) within a single calling session
Called-Station-Id	The telephone number the user called. Only for authorization requests
h323-ivr-out	User-definable AV pairs sent from the NAS to the RADIUS server
Message-Authenticator	Used to authenticate and protect the integrity of Access-Requests in order to prevent spoofing.

Authentication / Authorization Responses

Currently, the following standard attributes are used (A1 = authentication, A2 = authorization):

Attribute	A1	A2	Description
h323-billing-model	Y		Type of billing service for a specific session
h323-return-code	Y	Y	Return codes are the server's instructions to the network access server. The list of possible values are described in the <i>RADIUS Return Codes</i> section
h323-currency	Y	Y	Currency used with h323-credit-amount
h323-preferred-lang	Y	Y	Language to use for the audio prompt
h323-credit-amount	Y		Amount of credit (in currency) in the account
h323-redirect-number	Y		Optional Phone number to which the call is redirected
Message-Authenticator	Y	Y	Used to authenticate and protect the integrity of Access-Requests in order to prevent spoofing.

Accounting Requests

Currently, the following attributes are required for correct processing of accounting requests:

Attribute	Description
NAS-IP-Address	Specifies the IP address of the network access server that is sending accounting requests
NAS-Port-Name	Indicates the name of the physical NAS port that is authenticating the user
User-Name	Indicates the name of the user for the accounting request
Calling-Station-Id	The telephone number the call came from
Called-Station-Id	The telephone number the user called
h323-setup-time	Indicates the setup time in NTP format: hour, minutes, seconds, microseconds, time_zone, day, month, day_of_month, year
h323-connect-time	Indicates the connect time in Network Time Protocol (NTP) format: hour, minutes, seconds, microseconds, time_zone, day, month,

	day_of_month, and year
h323-disconnect-time	Indicates the disconnect time in NTP format: hour, minutes, seconds, microseconds, time_zone, day, month, day_of_month, year
h323-conf-id	The unique call identifier generated by the gateway. Used to identify the separate billable events (calls) within a single calling session
h323-incoming-conf-id	The unique number for identifying a calling session on a NAS, where a session is closed when the calling party hangs up. The h323-incoming-conf-id number is used to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Match the outbound and inbound call legs for a session on a particular NAS • Collect and match all records for multiple calls placed (within the bounds of a session) on the gateway
h323-disconnect-cause	Specifies the reason a call was disconnected
h323-call-origin	The NAS's behavior in relation to the connection that is active for this leg. For example, answer on leg 1; originate on leg 2
h323-call-type	Protocol type or family used on this leg of the call
Acct-Session-Time	Indicates how long (in seconds) the user has received service
Acct-Status-Type	Indicates whether this Accounting-Request marks the beginning of the user service (Start) or the end (Stop)
h323-ivr-out	User-definable AV pairs sent from the NAS to the RADIUS server
h323-remote-address	IP address of the remote voice equipment

PortaBilling® Custom Attributes

All custom attributes conform to the VSA syntax. Attributes received by PortaBilling® are entered into the h323-ivr-out attribute (VSA No. 1), encoded as name:value pairs. Attributes sent by PortaBilling® are entered into the h323-ivr-in attribute (VSA No. 1), encoded as name:value pairs. Unless otherwise specified, any custom attribute may only be included once for each request.

Attributes Sent by a RADIUS Client (Gateway) to the PortaBilling® Server

PortaBilling_Session

This allows you to control an account's login session (sessions are used to prevent simultaneous logins by debit accounts). This attribute may be used in the accounting record for a specific call leg in order to force the session to be unlocked. (For instance, to force a session unlock on the answer/VoIP call leg, instead of the customary answer/Telephony call leg). An optional `expires` parameter may control how long the session lock state is supposed to be held on BE (for example, to preserve the funds deposited for the session until the next radius message.)

Format:

```
PortaBilling_Session:<string>
PortaBilling_Session:lock=<lockvalue>[;expires=<seconds>]
```

Possible lock values:

Value	Description
nolock	Do not lock the account after the current request
unlock	Do not lock the account for the current session and unlock any other existing session for this account
relock	Lock the account for the current session and unlock any other existing session for this account
ignore	Do not set or remove any locks, and skip any lock checks

Example:

```
h323-ivr-out = 'PortaBilling_Session:nolock'
```

PortaBilling_Ignore_Password

This allows the password check during authentication or authorization to be disabled.

Format:

```
PortaBilling_Ignore_Password:<YES|NO>
```

Possible values:

YES or NO.

Example:

```
h323-ivr-out = 'PortaBilling_Ignore_Password:YES'
```

PortaBilling_CallbackHistory

This provides information about the other (second) call leg of a call, so that the first call leg can be billed properly (e.g. “do not bill the first leg if the second leg was not connected”).

This attribute may be present multiple times in a request. Only the last occurrence is actually used, while the others are ignored.

Format:

PortaBilling_CallbackHistory:<string>

Possible values:

Value	Description
START	The first call leg was started
ATTEMPT	The callback engine attempted to establish an outgoing call for the second leg
OK	The second call leg was successfully connected

If there is no OK entry, the call leg will be billed using a special rate plan associated in the product configuration with the “CALLBACK_FAIL” access code.

Example:

```
h323-ivr-out      = 'PortaBilling_CallbackHistory:START'
h323-ivr-out      = 'PortaBilling_CallbackHistory:ATTEMPT'
h323-ivr-out      = 'PortaBilling_CallbackHistory:OK'
```

PortaBilling_AccessCode

An access code for selecting a specific rate plan within a product. Although originally used to pass the “IVR access number” to billing, it may contain any string (e.g. “FIRSTCALL”). For Quintum compatibility, this attribute also has the synonym ACCESSCODE.

Format:

PortaBilling_AccessCode:<string>

Possible values:

Any string. The value passed will be compared to the values entered in the product’s accessibility (case-sensitively).

Example:

```
h323-ivr-out      = 'PortaBilling_AccessCode:18001234567'
```

PortaBilling_Original_DNIS

This replaces the value of the Called-Station-Id attribute (i.e. the destination phone number used for call rating).

Format:

PortaBilling_Original_DNIS:<value>

where the value is a semicolon-separated list of name:value pairs.

Possible values:

E.164 phone number (a sequence of digits, * and/or # signs).

Example:

```
h323-ivr-out      = 'PortaBilling_Original_DNIS:19001234567'
```

PortaBilling_RestoreCacheLevel

This controls how the billing engine uses the account information retrieved during the authorization process for a request, in order to facilitate the processing of other requests. Its most common application is to disable this information for re-use, if for some reason information from the current request should not be applied to other call legs (e.g. in callback scripts).

Format:

```
PortaBilling_RestoreCacheLevel:<integer>
```

Possible values:

Value	Description
-1	Disable caching and reuse of account information.
0	Use the default policy.

Example:

```
h323-ivr-out      = 'PortaBilling_RestoreCacheLevel:-1'
```

PortaOne-Service-Type (formerly Service-Identifier)

This contains the identifier for a service in PortaBilling®.

Format:

```
PortaOne-Service-Type=<value>
```

Possible values:

A non-empty string identifying a service in PortaBilling®:

- Session – Generic time-based service type; it can be used to apply charges for any service use based on the length of time the service was accessed.
- Voice – Rating telephony calls (incoming or outgoing) made via PortaSIP®, VoIP gateways or other equipment.
- Data – Data transfers rated using the amount transferred as the billing parameter.
- Netaccess – Internet access sessions (DSL, PPPoE, etc.), rated based on session duration or the amount of transferred data.

- Quantity – Generic quantity-based service type; can be used to apply charges for any service use expressible in numerical form (e.g. the number of pizzas ordered).
- Wifi – Wireless Internet access sessions, rated based on session duration.
- Dialup – Dialup Internet access sessions, rated based on session duration.
- Msg – Rating messages (text, SMS, MMS, other) based on the number of messages sent.
- Conference – Rating conference calls via PortaSIP® Media Server (or some conferencing server).
- Did – Can be used to apply charges to customers for usage of DID numbers.

Example:

```
PortaOne-Service-Type=Conference
```

PortaOne-Calling-Party

This provides information about the calling party.

Format:

```
PortaOne-Calling-Party:<propertyname1=value1>;...
```

Properties:

Possible values:

Property	Description
id	This contains the caller ID information for the call. It is taken from the <i>P-Asserted-Identity</i> and <i>RPID</i> headers
display-id	This indicates the “Caller number” value that is taken from the From: header and typically displayed on the called party’s phone display
privacy	This is a privacy flag which indicates that the calling party requests its identification to be kept private (hidden from the final call recipient.) Possible values: 1/0, default 0
name	This is a caller name. It is taken from the CLN field
x-id	The caller’s extension number configured on the PBX of a calling party
ctx-id	The unique identifier for the calling party PBX

Example:

```
h323-ivr-out = 'PortaOne-Calling-Party = 'ctx-id=52333;name=EASYCALL;id=17289277770;display-id=17289277770''
```

PortaOne-Redirecting-Party

This provides information about the redirecting party in case the call is forwarded or transferred.

Format:

PortaOne-Redirecting-Party:<propertyname1=value1>;...

The properties and values are the same as for the *PortaOne-Calling-Party* attribute described above.

Used-Service-Unit

This specifies the amount of used service units there are, measured from the point when the service session identified in the h323_conf_id attribute became active.

Format:

Used-Service-Unit:<value>

Possible values:

Integer number specifying amount of measurement units.

Example:

h323-ivr-out = Used-Service-Unit:222

Attributes Sent by the PortaBilling® Server to a RADIUS Client (Gateway)

Attribute	A1	A2	Description
DURATION		Y	The maximum allowed call duration (in seconds)
Tariff	Y	Y	The name of the rate plan applied to the account within this session
available-funds	Y		For debit accounts, this is equal to the h323-credit-amount. For credit accounts, this returns the actual amount of available funds (the difference between the credit limit and the current balance with respect to the credit limits for the individual account and customer)
h323-preferred-lang	Y	Y	Language preference for the audio prompt

h323-credit-amount	Y		Amount of credit (in currency) in the account
h323-credit-time		Y	Amount of seconds for which the call is authorized
PortaBilling_UserName	Y	Y	The account ID to be used for billing this call
PortaBilling_RatePattern		Y	The rate pattern is a string used by PortaBilling® to match the corresponding rate code/destination during authorization of an account, instead of the Called-Station-Id
PortaBilling_AccessCode	Y	Y	Access code to be used for matching rating entry and tariff
PortaBilling_AccountBalance	Y		The current amount of the account's balance in PortaBilling®
PortaBilling_CustomerBalance	Y		The current amount of the customer's balance in PortaBilling®
PortaBilling_CustomerCreditLimit	Y		The customer's current credit limit in PortaBilling®
PortaBilling_CustomerCreditLimitThreshold	Y		The customer's current balance warning in PortaBilling®
BalanceThreshold	Y		Indicates that a customer's balance warning threshold has been reached
PortaBilling_ProductBreakage	Y		The breakage amount of the account's product in PortaBilling®
PortaBilling_No_Disconnect_Warning		Y	Indicates that NAS won't play a "time left" warning (the remaining time announcement in seconds or a "beeping" sound) when a specified number of seconds is left before the call is disconnected (calls will be terminated silently)

DURATION

This specifies the real allowed maximum call duration (in seconds), which may differ from the announced credit time if billing tricks are applied.

Format:

```
DURATION:<integer>
```

Possible values:

Positive integer (number of seconds).

Example:

```
h323-ivr-in      = 'DURATION:320'
```

Tariff

The name of the rate plan applied to the account within this session.

Format:

```
Tariff:<string>
```

Possible values:

Positive integer (number of seconds).

Example:

```
h323-ivr-in      = 'Tariff:ABC prepaid'
```

Available-funds

For debit accounts, this is equal to the h323-credit-amount. For credit accounts, this returns the actual amount of available funds (the difference between the credit limit and the current balance with respect to the credit limits for the individual account and customer).

Format:

```
available-funds:<decimal>
```

Possible values:

Any positive number formatted with two decimal places; a dot (.) is used as the decimal separator.

Example:

```
h323-ivr-in      = 'available-funds:124.78'
```

PortaBilling_UserName

The account ID to be used for billing this call. The RADIUS client **must** supply this value as the User-Name (or, alternatively, in h323-ivr-out=PortaBilling_UserName) attribute value in the accounting records for all call legs (incoming and outgoing).

Format:
PortaBilling_UserName:<value>

Possible values:
A non-empty string identifying an account in PortaBilling®.

Example:
h323-ivr-in = 'PortaBilling_UserName:16051233355'

PortaBilling_RatePattern

The rate pattern is a string used by PortaBilling® to match the corresponding rate code/destination during authorization of an account, instead of the Called-Station-Id (e.g. when a customer is to be billed according to a special rate such as VOICEONNET, rather than according to the actual number dialed). The RADIUS client **must** supply this value as the h323-ivr-out=PortaBilling_RatePattern attribute value in the accounting records for all outgoing legs of this call.

Format:
PortaBilling_RatePattern :<value>

Possible values:
A non-empty string, usually a destination number in e.164 format.

Example:
h323-ivr-in = 'PortaBilling_RatePattern:18001233355'

PortaBilling_AccessCode

The string actually used by PortaBilling® to match the corresponding accessibility entry and tariff. NAS should copy this value into all future call accounting requests as h323-ivr-out=PortaBilling_AccessCode, in order to apply the same properties during billing.

Format:
PortaBilling_AccessCode:<value>

Possible values:
A non-empty string, the same as for h323-ivr-out=PortaBilling_AccessCode.

Example:
h323-ivr-in = 'PortaBilling_AccessCode:18001234567'

PortaBilling_AccountBalance

The current amount of the account's balance in PortaBilling®.

Format:
PortaBilling_AccountBalance:<value>

Possible values:

A number with a precision of five decimal places.

Example:

```
h323-ivr-in      = 'PortaBilling_AccountBalance:13.20000'
```

PortaBilling_CustomerBalance

The current amount of the customer's balance in PortaBilling®.

Format:

```
PortaBilling_CustomerBalance:<value>
```

Possible values:

A number with a precision of five decimal places.

Example:

```
h323-ivr-in      = 'PortaBilling_CurustomerBalance:13.20000'
```

PortaBilling_CustomerCreditLimit

The current amount of the customer's credit limit in PortaBilling®.

Format:

```
PortaBilling_CustomerCreditLimit:<value>
```

Possible values:

A number with a precision of five decimal places.

Example:

```
h323-ivr-in      = 'PortaBilling_CustomerCreditLimit:13.00000'
```

PortaBilling_CustomerCreditLimitThreshold

The current amount of the customer's credit limit threshold in PortaBilling®. Note that the relative threshold limit is converted into an actual currency amount.

Format:

```
PortaBilling_CustomerCreditLimitThreshold:<value>
```

Possible values:

A number with a precision of five decimal places.

Example:

```
h323-ivr-in      =  
'PortaBilling_CustomerCreditLimitThreshold:12.00000'
```

BalanceThreshold

Indicates that the customer's balance warning threshold has been reached.

Format:

BalanceThreshold:<value>

Possible values:

YES

Example:

h323-ivr-in = 'BalanceThreshold:YES'

PortaBilling_ProductBreakage

The breakage amount of the account's product in PortaBilling®.

Format:

PortaBilling_ProductBreakage:<value>

Possible values:

A number with a precision of five decimal places.

Example:

h323-ivr-in = 'PortaBilling_ProductBreakage:0.02000'

PortaBilling_No_Disconnect_Warning

Indicates that NAS should cancel IVR/beep warnings before call session timeouts (calls will be terminated silently).

Format:

PortaBilling_No_Disconnect_Warning:<value>

Possible values:

YES

Example:

h323-ivr-in = 'PortaBilling_No_Disconnect_Warning:YES'

RADIUS Return Codes

Return codes can be defined by the user through the implementation of the IVR script and RADIUS server agreement. The following table lists the return codes that are predefined and anticipated by existing Cisco IVR scripts.

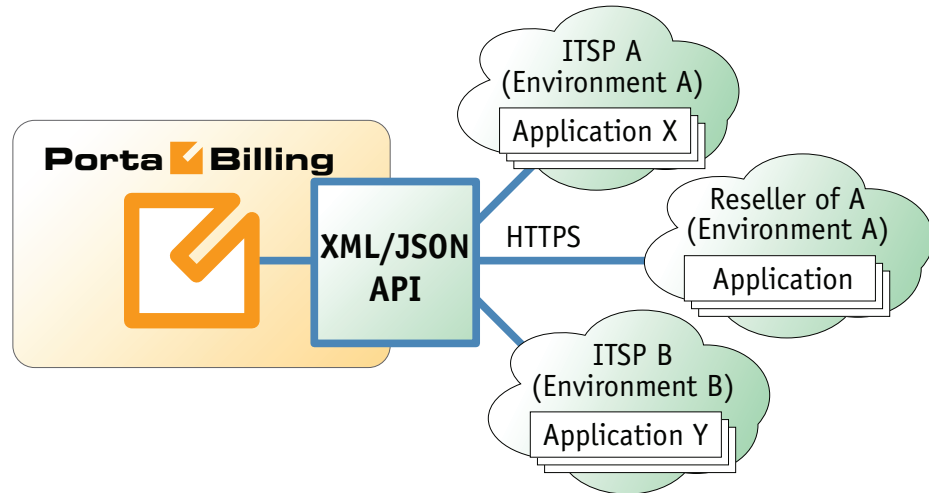
Explanation code	h323-return-code	Description
------------------	------------------	-------------

success	0	Success, proceed
invalid_account	1	Failed - Invalid Account number
invalid_password	2	Failed - Invalid Password
account_in_use	3	Failed - Account in use
zero_balance	4	Failed - Zero balance
card_expired	5	Failed - Card expired
credit_limit	6	Failed - Credit limit
user_denied	7	Failed - User denied
not_available	8	Failed - Service not available
cld_blocked	9	Failed - Called number blocked
retries_exceeded	10	Failed - Number of retries exceeded
invalid_argument	11	Failed - Invalid argument
insuff_balance	12	Failed - Insufficient balance
toll_free_allowed	13	Toll-free calls allowed
invalid_card	14	Failed - Invalid card number
hairpin_to_pstn	50	Call will be hairpinned back to the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN)
redirect	51	Redirect to called party (use redirect number)
redirect_to_cs	52	Redirect to customer Service (use redirect number)

2. PortaBilling API

Overview

PortaBilling® allows you to perform operations such as data retrieval or data modification via API using the following Web Application Services: XML (SOAP) and JSON RPC.



Performing operations via API has several advantages:

- It is based on either XML/SOAP (Simple Object Access Protocol) or JSON (JavaScript Object Notation) Web Application Services and HTTPS transport, so it is accessible from any platform or operating system, and all communication between the server and clients is secure.
- The business logic embedded into the API provides integrity checks for all data modifications, and can compile records from several database tables to create a single customer information retrieval structure.
- PortaBilling® API is accessible to every owner of a virtual environment or reseller. Each user's access is automatically limited to his "visible" portion of the available data, e.g. a reseller can only retrieve information about his own sub-customers or their accounts.

PortaBilling® API allows users to perform select, update, insert or delete operations on entities such as customers or accounts. Each user has his own login credentials, and each operation he wishes to perform is analyzed to determine if it is possible with regard to general data integrity (e.g. a new account cannot be created without being assigned to a customer) as well as the given user's security permissions (ACLs) (e.g. while it is generally possible to create new accounts, a certain user may be prohibited from doing so).

Security

Connection to the API interface is provided via HTTPS. Authentication is done using authentication pairs (login-password). Each request to the API should contain the `auth_info` structure as the header attribute. Note that we strongly recommend using the `session_id` property (which must be received during the authorization via the `login` request) in the `auth_info` structure for all session requests. Otherwise, if you use login-password authentication pairs for every request, new sessions will be created and cause additional load to the database.

XML API

XML/SOAP API has its own advantages and drawbacks as compared with JSON API. Among the benefits are the following:

- There is a wide range of reusable software available to programmers to handle XML so they don't have to re-invent code.
- XML/SOAP is more verbose compared with JSON, but because of this, the data encoding result is typically larger than the equivalent encoding in JSON API.

Access to XML API

All SOAP requests to PortaBilling® API must be sent to the following URL: `https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com:<port>/soap/`



Please replace the **portabilling-web.yourdomain.com** with the actual hostname of your PortaBilling® web server.

Replace `<port>` with the required port. The SOAP interface is available for administrators on port 443, the interface for customers is available on port 8444, the interface for resellers is available on port 8442 and the interface for accounts is available on port 8445.

Error Handling

SOAP faults are used to carry error information within a SOAP message. If the actual response has a SOAP fault element as the body entry, then an error has occurred. In this case, any other fields in the response cannot be guaranteed as accurate; only the fault sub-elements should be used to identify an error. Currently, these sub-elements are:

- **faultcode** is intended for use by the client software and provides an algorithmic mechanism for identifying the fault;

- **faultstring** provides a human readable explanation of the fault, and is not intended for algorithmic processing.

JSON API

As an alternative to XML API, PortaBilling® supports JSON API, thus providing your development department with a choice of Web Application Services that can be used. Among the advantages of JSON API are the following:

- Simple data structures that can be easily read and written;
- JSON format is faster in parsing and generating data due to simple syntax, thus there is little influence on web server performance;
- Supports the same methods as those in the SOAP;
- Simplifies the creation of front-end web sites that receive and modify data in PortaBilling® with minimum impact on performance.

Access to JSON API

All JSON requests to PortaBilling® API must be sent to the following URL: `https://<portabilling-web.yourdomain.com>:<port>/rest/<service>/<method>/`



Please replace the **portabilling-web.yourdomain.com** with the actual hostname of your PortaBilling® web server.

Replace **<port>** with the required port. The JSON interface is available for administrators on port 443, the interface for customers is available on port 8444, the interface for resellers is available on port 8442 and the interface for accounts is available on port 8445.

Replace **<service>** with the API service that contains the required method (e.g. specify the **Account** service to manage account information.)

Replace **<method>** with the required API method (e.g. specify **get_account_info** method in order to get an account record from the database.)

Here is an example of the URL the POST request to be sent to:

```
https://demo.portaone.com:443/rest/Account/get_account_info/
```

Sending an HTTP request

For HTTP requests you must include the following parameters (in JSON format) in the POST request body:

- `auth_info` – The mandatory authentication information (see the [Security](#) section);
- `params` – A set of method parameters (in JSON format) that depend on a method structure. Note that method parameters and their structures are the same as those in the SOAP;

Error Handling

If the server returns the ‘500 Internal Server Error’ status code in the HTTP response, then the response body contains a JSON object which includes two elements (keys) that carry error information:

- **faultcode**, that is intended for use by the client software and provides an algorithmic mechanism for identifying the fault;
- **faultstring**, that provides a human readable explanation of the fault, and is not intended for algorithmic processing.

Examples

You can find code samples for Perl for both XML (SOAP) and JSON formats in the Appendices to the guide.

WSDL

Each installation of PortaBilling® contains its own set of WSDL documents available for download from the web server from the following URL:

<https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/wsdl/>



Please replace the **portabilling-web.yourdomain.com** with the actual hostname of your PortaBilling® web server.

All requests to PortaBilling® API are handled via an SSL connection. By default, PortaBilling® installations contain a self-signed certificate that provides the means to encrypt data. However, since the authenticity of this certificate cannot be validated, you may experience some problems when connecting to an SSL site. In this case, it may be necessary to obtain a certificate from a genuine certificate authority. Another option is to generate your own certificate authority and have certificates deployed to all API clients. However, this goes beyond the scope of the present document.

Notation conventions

The following typographic conventions apply throughout this chapter:

- * – A value can be entered for this property only when inserting new records and cannot be changed later.
- ** – This property is read-only, and its value cannot be changed.
- Mandatory properties (whose value must be entered during insertion, and cannot be set to an empty value later) are underlined.
- ⁿ – This property can be used with the **nil** attribute to indicate that it is blank (has no content):
 - In the *Request* message the **xsi:nil="true"** attribute can be used to clear the property (set value to NULL in the database).
 - In the *Response* message a property has the **xsi:nil="true"** attribute if it is blank (has the NULL value in the database).

Establishing Authenticated Session

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Session>

Methods

login

Parameters: **LoginRequest**

Return value: **LoginResponse**

Checks the validity of login and password and returns `session_id` on success. API Fault is thrown on failure.

ping

Parameters: **PingRequest**

Return value: **PingResponse**

Checks the validity of previously opened session and returns `user_id` on success. API Fault is thrown on failure.

logout

Parameters: **LogoutRequest**

Return value: no value is returned on success

Terminates a session. You should call `logout()` to terminate the session properly.

Type Reference

LoginRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
login	string	User Name, as specified on web interface.
password	string	Password, as specified on web interface

LoginResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
session_id	string, 32 chars max	ID of newly opened session

PingRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
session_id	string	ID of previously opened session

PingResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
user_id	int	ID of user currently logged in to the specified session

LogoutRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
session_id	string	ID of previously opened session

Global Methods and Types

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Generic>

Methods

get_version

Parameters: [GetVersionRequest](#)

Return value: [GetVersionResponse](#)

Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to get the version of PortaBilling® version.

get_countries_list

Parameters: [GetCountriesListRequest](#)

Return value: [GetCountriesListResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get the list of countries.

get_subdivisions_list

Parameters: [GetSubdivisionsListRequest](#)

Return value: [GetSubdivisionsListResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get the list of country subdivisions for a specific country.

Global Information (Currencies)

get_global_currency_list

Parameters: [GetGlobalCurrencyListRequest](#)

Return value: [GetGlobalCurrencyListResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get information about all actual and outdated world currencies.

get_global_currency_info

Parameters: [GetGlobalCurrencyInfoRequest](#)

Return value: [GetGlobalCurrencyInfoResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get information about a specific global currency.

Global Information (Exchange Rates)

get_exchange_rate_list

Parameters: [GetXrateListRequest](#)

Return value: [GetXrateListResponse](#)

Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to get a list of all exchange rates used within the system.

Global Information (Time Zone)

get_time_zone_list

Parameters: [GetTimeZoneListRequest](#)
 Return value: [GetTimeZoneListResponse](#)
 Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get information about time zones.

get_time_zone_info

Parameters: [GetTimeZoneInfoRequest](#)
 Return value: [GetTimeZoneInfoResponse](#)
 Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get information about a specific time zone.

Type Reference

auth_info structure

Property	Type	Description
login	string, 16 chars max	User login for PortaBilling® web interface
password	string, 16 chars max	User password for PortaBilling® web interface
or alternatively:		
session_id	string, 32 chars max	The unique ID of a previously opened SOAP session

GetVersionRequest structure

Does not include any properties

GetVersionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>version</u> ^a	string	PortaBilling® version

GetCountriesListRequest structure

Does not include any properties

GetCountriesListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
countries_list ⁿ	Array of CountryInfo	Set of country data records

CountryInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>iso_3166_1_a2</u>	string	A two-letter country code defined in ISO 3166-1 alpha-2
<u>name</u>	string	Country name

GetSubdivisionsListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
iso_3166_1_a2 ⁿ	string	A two-letter country code defined in ISO 3166-1 alpha-2

GetSubdivisionsListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
subdivisions_list ⁿ	Array of SubdivisionInfo	Set of country subdivision data records

SubdivisionInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_country_subdivision</u>	int	A unique ID of country subdivision
<u>name</u>	string	Subdivision name
<u>iso_3166_1_a2</u>	string	A two-letter country code defined in ISO 3166-1 alpha-2
<u>iso_3166_2</u>	string	A code of a principal subdivision (e.g. province or state)

Type Reference (Currencies)**GetGlobalCurrencyListRequest structure**

Property	Type	Description
obsolete	string	Specifies what currency to fetch. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • all • actual • obsolete

GetGlobalCurrencyListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>global_currency_list</u> ⁿ	Array of GlobalCurrencyInfo structures	List of global currencies

GlobalCurrencyInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	The currency name
iso_4217	string	ISO4217 alphabetic code, the unique currency identifier
iso_4217_num	string	ISO4217 numeric code, the unique currency identifier
decimal_digits	int	Maximum number of decimal places allowed by the currency, e.g. for US dollars or euros it will be 2, since the smallest unit is one cent (0.01), while for yen it will be 0, because an amount in yens can only be an integer
name_major **	string	Major name of the currency, e.g. dollar (returned only in the response to the "get" method)
name_minor **	string	Minor name of the currency, e.g. cent, (returned only in the response to the "get" method)
obsolete	string, Y/N	Specifies whether this currency is obsolete

GetGlobalCurrencyInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>iso_4217</u>	string	ISO4217 alphabetic code, the unique currency identifier

GetGlobalCurrencyInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
global_currency_info	GlobalCurrencyInfo structure	Complete information about the global currency. See above for more detail

Type Reference (Exchange Rates)

GetXrateListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
iso_4217	string	Specifies the currency in ISO4217 code for which to provide exchange rates
only_active	int	Specifies whether to show only active exchange rates
limit	int	Number of exchange rates to retrieve
offset	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
get_total	int	Get total number of the retrieved exchange rates

GetXrateListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
exchange_rate_list	Array of XrateInfo structures	
total	int	Total number of the retrieved exchange rate data records

XrateInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
source**	string	Shows the exchange rate source for the given currency as defined on the Currency page
timestamp**	dateTime	The effective date for the given exchange rate
iso_4217**	string	Specifies a currency in ISO4217 code (the currency to convert to)
name**	string	A currency name
base_iso_4217**	string	Shows a base currency in ISO4217 code (a currency to convert from)
base_units**	float	Currency exchange rate. Defines the number of units of the base currency equal to one unit of the foreign currency. (For example, with British Pounds as the foreign currency and U.S. Dollars as the base currency, the base currency units would be “1.5326” and the value of this column would be “1 GBP = 1.5326”)

is_active**	int	<p>Specifies whether the exchange rate is usable now</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 – the exchange rate is now usable • 0 – the exchange rate is not usable, e.g. outdated
-------------	-----	--

Type Reference (Time Zone)

GetTimeZoneListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
search	string	<p>Pattern that allows to search by a time zone name.</p> <p>Use the following wildcard symbols:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The percentage (%) wildcard allows you to match any string of zero or more characters; • The underscore (_) wildcard allows you to match any single character

GetTimeZoneListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
time_zone_list	Array of TimeZoneInfo structures	List of time zones.

TimeZoneInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_time_zone</u>	int	The unique ID of the time zone
time_zone_name	string	A commonly used name for the time zone

GetTimeZoneInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_time_zone</u>	int	The unique ID of the time zone

GetTimeZoneInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>time_zone_info</u> ⁿ	TimeZoneInfo structure	Complete information about the time zone. See above for more detail

Access to User Information

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/User>

Methods

get_user_info

Parameters: [GetUserInfoRequest](#)
Return value: [GetUserInfoResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to get information about an administrative user.

get_user_list

Parameters: [GetUserInfoListRequest](#)
Return value: [GetUserInfoListResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to retrieve the list of administrative users.

add_user

Parameters: [AddUserRequest](#)
Return value: [AddUserResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to add an administrative user.

update_user

Parameters: [UpdateUserRequest](#)
Return value: [UpdateUserResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to update an existing administrative user.

delete_user

Parameters: [DeleteUserRequest](#)
Return value: [DeleteUserResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to delete an existing administrative user.

Type Reference for User Information

UserInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_user	string	The unique ID of the user record
login	string	The username for login and user identification
status **	string	Indicates user's status. Can be the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • empty (if the user is active); • inactive; • expired.
password	string	The password for this user
description	string	A short description associated with the user
email	string	An e-mail contact for the user
activation_date	string	The date when the user's account is activated
expiration_date	string	The date when the user's account expires
i_time_zone	int	The time zone in which this user is operating
out_date_format	string	Output date format
out_time_format	string	Output time format
out_date_time_format	string	Output date and time format
in_date_format	string	Input date format
in_time_format	string	Input time format
i_acl	int	The privilege level or role assigned to the user
i_lang	string	The language used on the admin web interface for this user
companyname	string	The conventional form of user company's name
salutation	string	The user's salutation
firstname	string	The user's first name
midinit	string	The user's middle name
lastname	string	The user's last name
baddr1	string	1st line of user's address
baddr2	string	2nd line of user's address
baddr3	string	3rd line of user's address
baddr4	string	4th line of user's address
baddr5	string	5th line of user's address

city	string	The name of the city
state	string	The name of the state
zip	string	User's ZIP code
country	string	The name of the country
cont1	string	The main contact person
phone1	string	The main phone number
faxnum	string	A fax number
phone2	string	An alternative phone number
cont2	string	An alternative contact person

GetUserInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_user</u>	int	The unique ID of the user record

GetUserInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
user_info	UserInfo structure	Complete information about the user

GetUserInfoListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
offset	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
limit	int	Number of rows to retrieve
search	string	<p>Pattern that allows to search by user's personal information (login, company name, first name, last name, baddr1, baddr2, city, zip, cont1, cont2, phone1, phone2, email, description).</p> <p>Use the following wildcard symbols:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The percentage (%) wildcard allows you to match any string of zero or more characters; • The underscore (_) wildcard allows you to match any single character

GetUserInfoListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
----------	------	-------------

user_list ⁿ	Array of UserInfo structures	Set of user data records
------------------------	-------------------------------------	--------------------------

AddUserRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>user_info</u>	UserInfo structure	Complete information about the user

AddUserResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_user	int	The unique ID of the user record

UpdateUserRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>user_info</u>	UserInfo structure	Complete information about the user

UpdateUserResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_user	int	The unique ID of the user record

DeleteUserRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_user	int	The unique ID of the user record

DeleteUserResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

Access to Currency Information

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Currency>

Methods

get_currency_info

Parameters: **GetCurrencyInfoRequest**

Return value: [GetCurrencyInfoResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get information about a currency created in PortaBilling.

get_currency_list

Parameters: [GetCurrencyListRequest](#)
Return value: [GetCurrencyListResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get the list of currencies created in PortaBilling.

add_currency

Parameters: [AddCurrencyRequest](#)
Return value: [AddCurrencyResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to add a currency.

delete_currency

Parameters: [DeleteCurrencyRequest](#)
Return value: [DeleteCurrencyResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to delete a currency.

update_currency

Parameters: [UpdateCurrencyRequest](#)
Return value: [UpdateCurrencyResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to update a currency.

Type Reference

CurrencyInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
iso_4217	string	Currency ISO4217 code
name	string	Currency name
name_major	string	The main currency unit, e.g. dollar

name_minor	string	The lesser currency unit (if applicable), e.g. cent
i_x_rate_source	int	Defines the method of entering the exchange rate for this currency. Refers to the X_Rate_Source table
i_ma_currency	int	The unique merchant account currency identifier. This property is mandatory if min_payment or i_merchant_account is supplied
i_merchant_account	int	The unique payment system ID for the transaction
base_units	float	An exchange rate between the currency and base unit. This property is used for manual exchange only (i_x_rate_source=1)
min_allowed_payment	float	The smallest allowed amount for an online payment (in the corresponding currency), in order to prevent service abuse.

GetCurrencyInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>iso_4217</u>	string	Currency ISO4217 code
i_ma_currency	int	The unique merchant account currency identifier.

GetCurrencyInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>currency_info</u>	CurrencyInfo structure	Complete information about the Currency

GetCurrencyListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
offset	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
limit	int	Number of rows to retrieve

search	string	<p>Pattern that allows to search by Currency name.</p> <p>Use the following wildcard symbols:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The percentage (%) wildcard allows you to match any string of zero or more characters; • The underscore (_) wildcard allows you to match any single character
--------	--------	--

GetCurrencyListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
Currency_list	Array of CurrencyInfo structures	Set of Currency data records

AddCurrencyRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>currency_info</u>	CurrencyInfo structure	Complete information about the Currency

AddCurrencyResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>iso_4217</u>	string	The unique ID of the Currency record
<u>i_ma_currency</u>	int	The unique merchant account currency identifier

UpdateCurrencyRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>currency_info</u>	CurrencyInfo structure	Complete information about the Currency

UpdateCurrencyResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>iso_4217</u>	string	The unique ID of the Currency record
<u>i_ma_currency</u>	int	The unique merchant account currency identifier

DeleteCurrencyRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>iso_4217</u>	string	The unique ID of the Currency record
<u>i_ma_currency</u>	int	The unique merchant account currency identifier

DeleteCurrencyResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

Access to Destination Information

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Destination>

Methods

get_destination_info

Parameters: [GetDestinationPrefixInfoRequest](#)
Return value: [GetDestinationPrefixInfoResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to get information about a destination.

get_destination_list

Parameters: [GetDestinationPrefixListRequest](#)
Return value: [GetDestinationPrefixListResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an administrator to retrieve the list of destinations.

match_destination_groups

Parameters: [MatchDestinationGroupsRequest](#)
Return value: [MatchDestinationGroupsResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an administrator to locate a destination group by tariff and phone number.

add_destination

Parameters: [AddDestinationPrefixRequest](#)
Return value: [AddDestinationPrefixResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to add a destination.

update_destination

Parameters: [UpdateDestinationPrefixRequest](#)
Return value: [UpdateDestinationPrefixResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to update an existing destination.

get_dest_group_set_list

Parameters: [GetDestGroupSetListRequest](#)
Return value: [GetDestGroupSetListResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to get a list of destination group sets.

add_dest_group_set

Parameters: [AddUpdateDestGroupSetRequest](#)
Return value: [AddUpdateDestGroupSetResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to add a destination group set.

delete_dest_group_set

Parameters: [DeleteDestGroupSetRequest](#)
Return value: [DeleteDestGroupSetResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to delete a destination group set.

update_dest_group_set

Parameters: [UpdateDestGroupSetRequest](#)
Return value: [UpdateDestGroupSetResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to update a destination group set.

get_dest_group_list

Parameters: [GetDestGroupListRequest](#)

Return value: [GetDestGroupListResponse](#)

Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to get a list of destination groups.

add_dest_group

Parameters: [AddDestGroupRequest](#)

Return value: [AddDestGroupResponse](#)

Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to add a destination group.

delete_dest_group

Parameters: [DeleteDestGroupRequest](#)

Return value: [DeleteDestGroupResponse](#)

Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to delete a destination group.

update_dest_group

Parameters: [UpdateDestGroupRequest](#)

Return value: [UpdateDestGroupResponse](#)

Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to update an existing destination group.

get_dest_group_info

Parameters: [GetDestGroupInfoRequest](#)

Return value: [GetDestGroupInfoResponse](#)

Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to get information about a destination group.

Type Reference

AddDestinationPrefixRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
destination_info	DestinationPrefixInfo structure	Complete information about the destination; for more information, see below

AddDestinationPrefixResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_dest</u>	int	The unique ID of a destination record

UpdateDestinationPrefixRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
destination_info	DestinationPrefixInfo structure	Complete information about the destination; for more information, see below

UpdateDestinationPrefixResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_dest</u>	int	The unique ID of a destination record

GetDestinationPrefixInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_dest</u>	int	The unique ID of a destination record

GetDestinationPrefixInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
destination_info	DestinationPrefixInfo structure	Complete information about the destination; for more information, see below

DestinationPrefixInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_dest</u>	int	The unique ID of the destination record
<u>destination</u>	string, max 16 chars	Destination number
country	string	Country name
subdivision	string	Country subdivision
description	string	Text description for this entry
dest_type	string	Destination type
iso_3166_1_a2	string	A two-letter country code defined in ISO 3166-1 alpha-2
iso_3166_1_a3	string	A three-letter country code defined in ISO 3166-1 <i>alpha-3</i>

i_country_subdivision	int	Refers to the ID of province or state where the company is registered
-----------------------	-----	---

GetDestinationPrefixListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>offset</u>	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
<u>limit</u>	int	Number of rows to retrieve
destination	string, max. 16 chars	Refers to the pattern of the destination prefix
order_by_destination	string	Specifies whether to sort destinations: 1 – descending order 0 – ascending If this field is empty then destinations will be sorted by the i_dest field
get_total	int	Get total number of the retrieved destination prefixes

GetDestinationPrefixListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
destination_list	Array of DestinationPrefixInfo structures	Set of destination data records
total	int	Total number of the retrieved destination data records

MatchDestinationGroupsRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_tariff</u>	int	The unique ID of the special tariff containing destination groups
<u>number</u>	string	A caller number for searching the appropriate destination group in the tariff
<u>get_prefixes_list</u>	int, 0/1 (default – 0)	This indicates whether the list of destinations included in this group will be retrieved: 0 – retrieve, 1 – do not retrieve

MatchDestinationGroupsResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
dest_group_list	Array of DestinationGroupInfo structures	Set of destination group data records

DestinationGroupInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>name</u>	string	The destination group name
<u>i_dest_group</u>	int	The unique ID of the destination group
<u>i_dest_group_set</u>	int	The unique ID of the destination group set to which the current destination group belongs
prefixes	string	Comma separated list of destinations included in the current destination group
used	int	Shows whether the destination group set is used

GetDestGroupSetListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	Search pattern in the names of destination group sets
limit	int	Number of rows to retrieve
offset	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
get_total	int	Get total number of the retrieved destination group sets

GetDestGroupSetListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
dest_group_set_list	Array of DestGroupSetInfo structures	Set of destination group set data records
total	int	Total number of the retrieved destination group sets

AddUpdateDestGroupSetRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
----------	------	-------------

<u>dest_group_set_info</u>	Array of DestGroupSetInfo structure	Complete information about the destination group set; for more information, see below
----------------------------	--	---

AddUpdateDestGroupSetResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_dest_group_set</u>	int	The unique ID of the destination group set

DestGroupSetInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dest_group_set	int	The unique ID of the destination group set
name	string	The destination group set name
used	int	Shows whether the destination group set is used

DeleteDestGroupSetRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_dest_group_set</u>	int	The unique ID of the destination group set

DeleteDestGroupSetResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

DestGroupSetInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dest_group_set **	int	The unique ID of a destination group set record
name	string	The destination group set name
used **	int	Shows whether the destination group set is used

GetDestGroupListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_dest_group_set</u>	int	The unique ID of a destination group set record
name	string	Search pattern in the names of destination groups

prefix	string	Prefix by which to search destination groups. Note that if you provide both name and prefix properties, then search will be done only by name
limit	int	Number of rows to retrieve
offset	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
get_total	int	Get total number of the retrieved destination groups

GetDestGroupListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
dest_group_list	Array of DestinationGroupInfo structures	Set of destination group data records
total	int	Total number of the retrieved destination groups

AddDestGroupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_dest_group_set</u>	int	The unique ID of the destination group set
<u>name</u>	string	The destination group name
add_destinations	Array of Int	List of destinations to be added to the destination group

AddDestGroupResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_dest_group</u>	int	The unique ID of the destination group

DeleteDestGroupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_dest_group</u>	int	The unique ID of the destination group

DeleteDestGroupResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

UpdateDestGroupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_dest_group</u>	int	The unique ID of the destination group
name	string	The destination group name
add_destinations	Array of Int	List of destinations to be added to the destination group
delete_destinations	Array of Int	List of destinations to be removed from the destination group

UpdateDestGroupResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_dest_group</u>	int	The unique ID of the destination group

GetDestGroupInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_dest_group</u>	int	The unique ID of the destination group record
prefix	string	The prefix by which to search destinations. Note that the search parameters <i>prefix</i> , <i>country</i> and <i>description</i> are exclusive with the following priority: prefix->country->description. E.g., if you provide both prefix and country properties, then search will be done only by the prefix
country	string	The country to search destinations
description	string	Destination description to search destinations
limit	int	Number of rows to retrieve
offset	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
get_total	int	Get the total number of the retrieved destinations

GetDestGroupInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	The destination group name

destination_list	Array of DestinationPrefixInfo structures	Set of destination data records
total	int	The total number of the retrieved destinations

Access to Tariff Information

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Tariff>

Tariff Information

get_tariff_info

Parameters: **GetTariffInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetTariffInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to get information about a tariff.

get_tariff_list

Parameters: **GetTariffListRequest**
Return value: **GetTariffListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to retrieve the list of tariffs.

add_tariff

Parameters: **AddTariffRequest**
Return value: **AddTariffResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to add a tariff.

update_tariff

Parameters: **UpdateTariffRequest**
Return value: **UpdateTariffResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to update an existing tariff.

delete_tariff

Parameters: **DeleteTariffRequest**

Return value: [DeleteTariffResponse](#)

Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to delete an existing tariff.

Tariff Information (Override Tariff)

get_override_tariff

Parameters: [GetOverrideTariffRequest](#)

Return value: [GetOverrideTariffResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to retrieve the override tariff.

get_override_tariff_list

Parameters: [GetOverrideTariffListRequest](#)

Return value: [GetOverrideTariffListResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to retrieve the list of override tariffs for a customer.

add_override_tariff

Parameters: [AddUpdateOverrideTariffRequest](#)

Return value: [AddUpdateOverrideTariffResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to add an override tariff rule.

update_override_tariff

Parameters: [AddUpdateOverrideTariffRequest](#)

Return value: [AddUpdateOverrideTariffResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to update an existing override tariff rule.

delete_override_tariff

Parameters: [DeleteOverrideTariffRequest](#)

Return value: [DeleteOverrideTariffResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to delete an existing override tariff rule.

Type Reference for Tariff Information

GetTariffInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_tariff</u>	int	The unique ID of the tariff record

GetTariffInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
tariff_info	TariffInfo structure	Complete information about the tariff; for more information, see below

TariffInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_tariff</u>	int	ID of the tariff record
<u>name</u>	string	Tariff name
<u>period</u>	string	Discontinued.
<u>i_offpeak</u>	int	Refers to ID of the off_peak period record
<u>currency</u>	string	Tariff currency
<u>free_sec</u>	int	Number of free seconds granted for each call
<u>connect_fee</u>	float	Amount to be charged for each successful call
<u>login_fee</u>	float	Amount to be charged immediately after the first user authentication
<u>description</u>	string	Tariff description
<u>post_call_surcharge</u>	float	Increases the total call cost by the given value
<u>i_tariff_template_upload</u>	int	Refers to ID of the upload template
<u>i_tariff_template_download</u>	int	Refers to ID of download template
<u>i_customer</u>	int	ID of Customer Record (managed by)
<u>short_description</u>	string	Short tariff description
<u>routing_ext</u>	string	Flag that informs if the tariff contains information about the carrier's routing preferences
<u>volume_based</u>	string	Flag that informs if the tariff is volume based

i_dest_group_set	int	Refers to ID of destination groups
rounding	int	Quantity of digits after point for rounding
formula	string	Call rating formula that applies to new rates
rating_mode	string	Rating mode
i_service	int	Refers to ID of the service type for which this tariff will be used
type	string	Designates whom this tariff is applied to. One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customer • Vendor • Reseller
hidden	string	Hidden flag
usage_update	string	Usage update. One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Always • Billable

GetTariffListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>offset</u>	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
<u>limit</u>	int	Number of rows to retrieve
search	string	Search pattern in the name and description of the tariff
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record (managed by)
i_service	int	The unique ID of the service record
applied_to	string	One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customer • Vendor • Reseller

GetTariffListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
tariff_list	Array of TariffInfo structures	Set of tariff data records

AddTariffRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>tariff_info</u>	TariffInfo structure	Complete information about the tariff; for more information, see below

AddTariffResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_tariff</u>	int	The unique ID of the tariff record

UpdateTariffRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>tariff_info</u>	TariffInfo structure	Complete information about the tariff; for more information, see below

UpdateTariffResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_tariff</u>	int	The unique ID of the tariff record

DeleteTariffRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_tariff</u>	int	The unique ID of the tariff record

DeleteTariffResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

Type Reference for Tariff Information (Override Tariff)**GetOverrideTariffRequest structure**

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_customer_override_tariff</u>	int	The unique override tariff rule ID
<u>i_original_tariff</u>	int	The unique ID of the original tariff

GetOverrideTariffResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
override_tariff	OverrideTariffInfo structure	Complete information about the override tariff rule; for more information, see below

OverrideTariffInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer *	int	The unique ID of the customer record (managed by)
i_customer_override_tariff	int	The unique override tariff ruleID. This field is only used for update request
i_tariff_original	int	The unique ID of the original tariff
original_tariff_name	string	The original tariff name
i_tariff_override	int	The unique ID of the override tariff
override_tariff_name	string	The override tariff name

GetOverrideTariffListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_customer</u>	int	The unique ID of the customer record for retrieving the override tariff list
offset	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
limit	int	Number of rows to retrieve

GetOverrideTariffListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
override_tariff_list	Array of OverrideTariffInfo structures	Complete information about the override tariff list; for more information, see below

AddUpdateOverrideTariffRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>override_tariff_info</u>	OverrideTariffInfo structure	Complete information about the override tariff rule; for more information, see below

AddUpdateOverrideTariffResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_override_tariff	int	The unique override tariff rule ID

DeleteOverrideTariffRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_override_tariff	int	The unique ID of an override tariff rule to be deleted

DeleteOverrideTariffResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
override_tariff_deleted	int	Specifies whether the override tariff was deleted: 1 – one tariff was deleted, 0 – nothing was deleted

Access to Environment Information

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Env>

Methods

get_env_info

Parameters: [GetEnvInfoRequest](#)
Return value: [GetEnvInfoResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to get an Environment record from the database. The user can get the information about the Environment to which he belongs. Superusers can get information about any Environment.

update_env

Parameters: [UpdateEnvInfoRequest](#)
Return value: [UpdateEnvInfoResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to update an Environment record in the database.

Type Reference

GetEnvInfoRequest structure

Does not include any properties

GetEnvInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>env_info</u>	EnvInfo structure	Complete information about the Environment; for more information, see EnvInfo

UpdateEnvInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>env_info</u>	EnvInfo structure	Complete information about the Environment; for more information, see EnvInfo

UpdateEnvInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_env</u>	int	The unique ID of the environment

EnvInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_env</u>	int	The unique ID of the environment
<u>name</u>	string	The name of the environment
description	string	A short description for the environment
companyname	string	The name of the company
addr1	string	The 1st line of company's address
addr2	string	The 2nd line of company's address
addr3	string	The 3rd line of company's address
addr4	string	The 4th line of company's address
iso_3166_1_a2	string	A two-letter country code defined in ISO 3166-1 alpha-2
phone	string	Company's phone number
faxnum	string	Company's fax number
email	string	Company's primary email address
web	string	Company's web address
lname	string	Proper, legally-recognized form of the company name

laddr1	string	The 1st line of company's address where this company name is legally registered
laddr2	string	The 2nd line of company's address where this company name is legally registered
lcity	string	City where the company is legally registered
i_country_subdivision	int	Refers to the ID of province or state where the company is registered
lzip	string	Postal code for the company's registered location
liso_3166_1_a2	string	A two-letter country code defined in ISO 3166-1 alpha-2 where the company is legally registered
tax_id	string	Tax ID
iso_4217	string	ISO4217 code for company's internal currency
i_billing_period	int	ID for billing period; refers to Billing_Period table
i_time_zone	int	ID for the environment's time zone which global reports for the environment will be generated in; refers to Time_Zones table
calls_counted_time	dateTime	Calls counted time
billed_to	dateTime	Billed to date
tax_info	string	Taxation info
i_number_scope	int	PortaBilling® can generate invoices for all customers with sequential invoice numbering distributed throughout the environment. In some cases, you may want to have more than one sequence of numbers. One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 – Individual for Environment, • 2 – Individual for Reseller, • 3 – Individual for Customer
cost_revenue_daily	dateTime	Cost revenue daily date
cost_revenue_weekly	dateTime	Cost revenue weekly date
cost_revenue_monthly	dateTime	Cost revenue monthly date

Access to Customer Information

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Customer>

Customer Information (Customer Management)

get_customer_info

Parameters: [GetCustomerInfoRequest](#)
Return value: [GetCustomerInfoResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to get a customer record from the database. The customer must be viewable (owned) by the user making the request.

validate_customer_info

Parameters: [ValidateCustomerInfoRequest](#)
Return value: [ValidateCustomerInfoResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller, distributor

This method allows an API user to check if the supplied data can be used to create a new customer record or update an existing one.

get_customer_list

Parameters: [GetCustomerListRequest](#)
Return value: [GetCustomerListResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to get a list of customer records. The customer must be viewable (or owned) by the user making the request.

add_customer

Parameters: [AddCustomerRequest](#)
Return value: [AddUpdateCustomerResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller, distributor

This method allows an API user to create a new customer record using the supplied data.

update_customer

Parameters: [UpdateCustomerRequest](#)
Return value: [AddUpdateCustomerResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, distributor

This method allows an API user to update an existing customer record using the supplied data.

terminate_customer

Parameters: **TerminateCustomerRequest**

Return value: **TerminateCustomerResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to terminate an existing retail customer or reseller.

delete_customer

Parameters: **DeleteCustomerRequest**

Return value: **DeleteCustomerResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to delete an existing retail customer or reseller, provided it has no accounts, subcustomers, CDRs or managed objects.

change_password

Parameters: **ChangeCustomerPasswordRequest**

Return value: **ChangePasswordResponse**

Realm: retail customer

This method allows a customer to change his password.

suspend_customer

Parameters: **SuspendCustomerRequest**

Return value: **SuspendCustomerResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows to suspend all services to a retail customer, reseller or distributor.

unsuspend_customer

Parameters: **UnsuspendCustomerRequest**

Return value: **UnsuspendCustomerResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows to unsuspend all services to a retail customer, reseller or distributor.

Type Reference for Customer Information (Customer Management)

GetCustomerInfoRequest structure

May include **any** of the following properties:

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record
refnum	string, 32 chars max	Reference number (custom field)
name	string, 41 chars max	ID of the customer on the PortaBilling® interface, unique in the environment
login	string	User Name, as specified on web interface

GetCustomerInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
customer_info	CustomerInfo structure	Complete information about a customer; for more information, see below

ValidateCustomerInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
customer_info	CustomerInfo	Complete information about a customer; note: omit i_customer to check if data can be used to create a new customer record

ValidateCustomerInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
customer_info	CustomerInfo	Data about a customer, see CustomerInfo above

GetCustomerListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
offset	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
limit	int	Number of rows to retrieve
name	string	Refers to the customer name
i_parent	int	The unique ID of the reseller who manages the customer

GetCustomerListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
customer_list	array of CustomerInfo structures	Set of customer data records

AddCustomerRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
customer_info	CustomerInfo	Notes: i_customer will be ignored; most fields may be omitted, but iso_4217 and name are mandatory; for reseller API users, the i_customer_type and i_parent fields will be replaced with predefined values; default customer class will be set in case if i_customer_class is not defined

UpdateCustomerRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
customer_info **	CustomerInfo	Note: i_customer is a mandatory field; fields not requiring modification may be omitted; the iso_4217, i_customer_type, i_parent and opening_balance fields are read-only

AddUpdateCustomerResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of created / modified customer record

TerminateCustomerRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of customer record to be terminated

TerminateCustomerResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

DeleteCustomerRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of customer record to be deleted

DeleteCustomerResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

CustomerInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer *	int	The unique ID of the customer record
refnum	string, 32 chars max	Reference number (custom field)
name	string, 41 chars max	The ID of the customer on the PortaBilling® interface, unique in the billing environment
i_customer_type *	int	Customer type: 1 (retail customer or subcustomer), 2 (reseller), 3 (distributor)
i_parent *	int	0 for a direct customer, or i_customer of the reseller for a subcustomer
i_distributor	int	The unique ID of the distributor record associated with the customer
override_tariffs_enabled	string	Specifies whether the Override Tariffs feature is enabled: Y - enabled, N - disabled
iso_4217 *	string, 3 chars	ISO4217 code for currency in which the customer is billed
opening_balance *	float (with 5 decimal places)	Customer's initial balance
balance **	float (with 5 decimal places)	Customer's balance
i_billing_period	int	The unique ID of the customer's billing period; refers to the Billing_Period table
i_acl	int	The unique ID of the customer's access level; refers to the Access_Levels table

i_routing_plan	int	The unique ID of the customer's routing plan; refers to the Routing_Plans table Note: it is only applicable to resellers
i_vd_plan	int	The unique ID of the customer's volume discount plan; refers to the Volume_Discount_Plans table
i_moh	int	The unique ID of the customer's "music on hold" option; refers to the Music_On_Hold table
i_customer_class	int	The unique ID of the customer class; refers to the Customer_Classes table
i_tariff	int	The unique ID of the customer's tariff; refers to Tariffs table; applies to resellers only
i_tariff_incoming	int	The unique ID of the customer's incoming tariff; refers to the Tariffs table; applies to resellers only
i_template	int	The unique ID of the customer's invoice template; refers to Templates table; if undefined, the template defined in the customer class is used; if 0, invoices are not created
i_rep	int	The unique ID of the customer's representative; refers to the Representatives table
i_time_zone	int	The unique ID of the customer's time zone; refers to Time_Zones table
i_ui_time_zone	int	The unique ID of the customer's user interface time zone; refers to the Time_Zones table

ui_time_zone_name	string	The unique ID of the customer's user interface time zone; refers to the <code>Time_Zones</code> table
i_lang	string	Code for customer's web language; refers to <code>Locale_Languages</code> table
service_flags**	string, 32 chars max	Customer's service features settings. Note that this property is read-only (the <code>add_customer</code> and <code>update_customer</code> methods ignore it) and it is used in the <code>get_customer_info</code> and <code>get_customer_list</code> responses as informative. To change customer's service features use the <code>service_features</code> property
companyname	string, 41 chars max	Customer's company name
salutation	string, 15 chars max	Customer's salutation
firstname	string, 120 chars max	Customer's first name
midinit	string, 5 chars max	Customer's middle initial(s)
lastname	string, 120 chars max	Customer's last name
baddr1	string, 41 chars max	1st line of customer's address
baddr2	string, 41 chars max	2nd line of customer's address
baddr3	string, 41 chars max	3rd line of customer's address
baddr4	string, 41 chars max	4th line of customer's address
baddr5	string, 41 chars max	5th line of customer's address
city	string, 31 chars max	City of customer's address
state	string, 21 chars max	Province or state
zip	string, 13 chars max	Postal (zip) code

country	string, 31 chars max	Country
note	string, 41 chars max	Short note (description)
faxnum	string, 21 chars max	Fax number
cont1	string, 120 chars max	Main contact person
phone1	string, 21 chars max	Main phone number
cont2	string, 120 chars max	Alternative contact person
phone2	string, 21 chars max	Alternative phone number
email	string, 99 chars max	Email address
bcc	string, 99 chars max	BCC email address
login	string, 16 chars max	Customer's login for self-care web interface
password	string, 16 chars max	Customer's password for self-care web interface
tax_id	string, 16 chars max	Tax ID
credit_limit ⁿ	float (with 5 decimal places)	Customer's credit limit value Note that this property may be used with the nil attribute set to true, in which case the credit limit will not be enforced
credit_limit_warning	string (25 chars max)	Balance threshold value for sending warnings; assigned either an absolute value or a positive relative value with a % sign
temp_credit_limit	int	Value by which the customer's credit limit will be temporarily increased. Allows to extend the customer's credit limit until a certain date
credit_limit_until	dateTime, ISO format	Date and time when the temporarily extended credit limit will be automatically reverted to the original value

perm_credit_limit ^a	float (with 5 decimal places)	Customer's original credit limit
send_statistics	string (F, S or N)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F – send full statistics to customer • S – send short statistics • N – do not send statistics If undefined, the settings defined in the customer class are applied
send_invoices *	string (Y/N)	Allow customer to receive invoices; if undefined, the settings defined in the customer class are applied
blocked	string (Y/N)	Block customer's calls
ppm_enabled	string (Y/N)	Allow customer to manage periodic payments on his self-care interface
drm_enabled	string (Y/N)	Allow customer to manage dialing rules on his self-care interface
callshop_enabled	string (Y/N)	Enable callshop features on customer's self-care interface
bp_charge_cc	string (Y/N)	Automatically charge customer's credit card when billing period is closed
bill_status *	string (O, S and C)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • O – customer is open • S – customer is suspended due to an overdue invoice • C – customer is closed due to an unpaid invoice
max_abbreviated_length	int	Maximum allowed length of customer's abbreviated numbers; applies to retail customers only
discount_rate	float (with 5 decimal places)	Value of customer's subscription discount; a percentage
out_date_format	string, 16 chars max	Output format for date indication on customer's self-care interface
out_time_format	string, 16 chars max	Output format for time indication
out_date_time_format	string, 16 chars max	Output format for full date/time indication

in_date_format	string, 16 chars max	Input format for date indication
in_time_format	string, 16 chars max	Input format for time indication
creation_date *	dateTime, ISO format	Date and time when the customer was created
cld_translation_rule	string	Customer's translation rule; read-only for reseller API users
cli_in_translation_rule	string	Customer's translation rule for incoming calls; read-only for reseller API users
dialing_rules	DialingRuleOptionsInfo structure	If defined, overrides the cld_translation_rule and cli_in_translation_rule rules
service_features ^a	array of ServiceFeatureInfo structures	Contains service feature values for the given customer
payment_method_info	PaymentMethodInfo	Payment method info to be assigned to the customer being created / updated. Used in add_customer / update_customer
sale_commission_rate	float	The commission applied when an account is created or a distributor is assigned (only applicable to distributor)
payment_commission_rate	float	The commission applied when payment is entered (only applicable to distributor)
bill_suspension_delayed	int	Shows whether suspension of customer's services has been delayed
credit_exceed	int	Specifies if customer's credit limit has been exceeded
i_do_batch	int	The unique ID of the Owner DID Batch used for DID numbers auto-provisioning
new_i_billing_period	int	The unique ID of the customer's future billing period; refers to the Billing_Period table

new_i_time_zone	int	The unique ID of the customer's future time zone; refers to the Time_Zones table
scheduled_billing_change	date	A date when the billing period will close and a new billing period and a new time zone will be applied
shifted_billing_date	date, ISO format	This is applicable only for "monthly anniversary" and 30-day billing periods; allows you to set the billing date to a different day of the month in the future (used only in requests)
has_custom_fields	int	Shows that the customer has additional information stored in custom fields

DialingRuleOptionsInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
cc	string	Country code
ac	string	Area code(s)
ia	int, 1	1 – Always dial the area code as part of the number
op	string, 7 chars max	Prefix for accessing the outside phone network
dp	string, 7 chars max	Prefix for domestic calls outside area code
ip	string, 7 chars max	International dialing prefix
em	string, 30 chars max	Emergency numbers; comma-separated list
ex	string, 30 chars max	Exceptions; comma-separated list
nex	string, 30 chars max	National Exceptions; comma-separated list
nl	int	Local dialing number length
ct	int, 1	1 – convert ANI (CLI) for incoming calls into this dialing format
cs	int, 1	Carrier selection is enabled / disabled for customer
csdr	int, 0/1	Whether to apply the customer dialing rules to a number follows after the selection code
css	int, 0/1	Whether to strip selection code after the Routing Plan selection or not

csp	string	Pattern or a list of selection codes allowed for the customer
csps	string	Allow or reject the destinations dialed without the selection code
csl	string	Local carrier code for stripping Selection Code from CLD

ChangeCustomerPasswordRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>new_password</u>	string	New password
<u>old_password</u>	string	Old password
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record

ChangePasswordResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure
errors	ChangePasswordResponseErr Messages structure	Error explanation

SuspendCustomerRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_customer</u>	int	The unique ID of the customer record

SuspendCustomerResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

UnsuspendCustomerRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_customer</u>	int	The unique ID of the customer record

UnsuspendCustomerResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

Customer Information (Subscriptions)

get_subscriptions

Parameters: [GetCustomerSubscriptionsRequest](#)

Return value: [GetCustomerSubscriptionsResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to get the list of subscription records associated with a customer.

add_subscription

Parameters: [AddCustomerSubscriptionRequest](#)

Return value: [AddUpdateCustomerSubscriptionResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to create a new subscription and assign it to a customer. If successful, a new subscription ID is returned.

update_subscription

Parameters: [UpdateCustomerSubscriptionRequest](#)

Return value: [AddUpdateCustomerSubscriptionResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to update an existing subscription record assigned to a customer. It requires an ID number returned, for example, by the [add_subscription](#) method.

activate_subscriptions

Parameters: [ActivateCustomerSubscriptionsRequest](#)

Return value: [ActivateCustomerSubscriptionsResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to instantly activate a customer's pending subscriptions, where the start date is equal to today's date (in the customer's time zone). An activation fee will be charged for each subscription, if applicable.

close_subscription

Parameters: [CloseDeleteCustomerSubscriptionRequest](#)

Return value: [CloseCustomerSubscriptionResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to close an existing active subscription assigned to a customer. It requires an ID number returned, for example, by the [add_subscription](#) method.

delete_subscription

Parameters: [CloseDeleteCustomerSubscriptionRequest](#)

Return value: [DeleteCustomerSubscriptionResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to delete a pending subscription assigned to a customer. It requires an ID number returned, for example, by the **add_subscription** method.

get_lines_activesubscriptions

Parameters: **GetLinesActiveSubscriptionsRequest**

Return value: **GetLinesActiveSubscriptionsResponse**

Realm: retail customer

This method allows a customer to get the list of subscriptions assigned to him.

charge_subscription_fees

Parameters: **ChargeCustomerSubscriptionFeesRequest**

Return value: **ChargeCustomerSubscriptionFeesResponse**

Realm: administrator

This method enables an administrator to immediately charge all of a customer's active subscriptions (e.g. if you have just applied a subscription to a customer with a daily billing period). Otherwise, it will be done automatically within the hour.

Type Reference for Customer Information (Subscriptions)

GetCustomerSubscriptionsRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of customer record

GetCustomerSubscriptionsResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
subscriptions	array of CustomerSubscriptionInfo structures	Set of customer subscription data records

AddCustomerSubscriptionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of customer record
subscription_info	CustomerSubscriptionInfo	Note: i_customer_subscription will be ignored; i_subscription is a mandatory field, and must be

		unique among all of the customer's pending and active subscriptions
--	--	---

UpdateCustomerSubscriptionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of customer record
i_customer_subscription	int	ID of customer subscription record to be updated
subscription_info	CustomerSubscriptionInfo	Note: i_customer_subscription and i_subscription will be ignored

AddUpdateCustomerSubscriptionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_subscription	int	ID of created / modified customer subscription record

CustomerSubscriptionInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_subscription **	int	The unique ID of the customer subscription record
<u>i_subscription</u> *	string, 32 chars max	ID for subscription plan; refers to the Subscriptions table
name **	string, 32 chars max	Name of subscription plan, referenced by the i_subscription attribute
discount_rate	float (with 5 decimal places)	Discount rate for the subscription, in percents; if missing or undefined, the discount rate defined in the customer information is applied

start_date	date, ISO format	The desired subscription activation date (defined in the customer's time zone); if missing or undefined, the subscription will start immediately after it is created; otherwise, the value should be greater than or equal to today's date (in the customer's time zone); can be updated for pending subscriptions only
activation_date **	date, ISO format	Date when the subscription was activated
billed_to **	date, ISO format	Date to which subscription charges have already been applied
finish_date	date, ISO format	Date when the subscription should be automatically canceled; if defined, must be greater than or equal to start_date
is_finished **	string (Y/N)	Indicates whether the subscription has already been closed
int_status **	int	Status of the subscription: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 – pending • 1 – active • 2 – closed
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record
effective_fee	float	Amount of the actual periodic fee for the current billing period according to its order number.

ActivateCustomerSubscriptionsRequest

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of customer record

ActivateCustomerSubscriptionsResponse

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

CloseDeleteCustomerSubscriptionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_customer_subscription</u>	int	The unique ID of the customer subscription record to be closed/deleted

CloseCustomerSubscriptionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

DeleteCustomerSubscriptionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

GetLinesActiveSubscriptionsRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
offset	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
limit	int	Number of rows to retrieve

GetLinesActiveSubscriptionsResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
subscriptions ^a	Array of LineSubscriptionInfo	Set of customer lines' subscription data records
total	int	Number of subscriptions

LineSubscriptionInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
account_id	string	Name of the account
i_account_subscription	int	The unique ID of the account subscription
i_subscription	int	ID for subscription plan; refers to the Subscriptions table
name	string	Name of subscription plan, referenced by the i_subscription attribute
discount_rate	float	Discount rate for the subscription, in percents; if missed or provided undefined, it means that the

		discount rate defined in the customer information should be applied
start_date	date	The subscription activation date (defined in the customer's time zone)
activation_date	date	Date when the subscription was activated
billed_to	date	Date to which subscription charges have already been applied
finish_date	date	Date when the subscription should be automatically canceled
is_finished	string	Indicates whether the subscription has already been closed
obligatory	string	Indicates that the subscription comes from the account's product, and so cannot be closed until the account has this product assigned to it
int_status	int	Status of the subscription: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 – pending • 1 – active • 2 – closed
effective_fee	float	Amount of the actual periodic fee for the current billing period according to its order number.

ChargeCustomerSubscriptionFeesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_customer</u>	int	The unique ID of the customer record to be charged

ChargeCustomerSubscriptionFeesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

Customer Information (Volume Discounts)

get_vd_counter_list

Parameters: [GetCustomerVDCounterListRequest](#)

Return value: [GetCustomerVDCounterListResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to get the information about volume discount counters for the specified customer.

get_full_vd_counter_info

Parameters: [GetCustomerFullVDCounterListInfoRequest](#)

Return value: [GetFullVDCounterListInfoResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to get full information about volume discount counters (e.g. used discount amount, remaining discount amount, current and next discount values) for the specified customer.

Type Reference for Customer Information (Volume Discounts)

GetCustomerVDCounterListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record
service_name	string	Service name pattern
dg_name	string	Destination group name pattern
peak_level	string	ID of the peak level: 0 (peak period), 1 (off-peak period), 2 (2nd off-peak period)

GetCustomerVDCounterListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
counter_list	Array of CounterInfo	Array of counter objects

CounterInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_cvd_counter	int	The unique ID of the customer volume discount counter
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record
dg_name	string	Destination group name
service_name	string	Name of the service
peak_level	int	ID of the peak level
rate_unit	string	A customer-visible name for the units used to calculate service charges
counter_value	float	Value of counter

GetCustomerFullIVDCounterListInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_customer</u>	int	The unique ID of the customer record
separate_units	int	Specifies whether to provide threshold values and discount amount units (e.g., minutes) in a separate field

GetFullIVDCounterListInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
counter_list ⁿ	Array of FullCounterInfo	Array of full counter objects

FullCounterInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
dg_name	string	A destination group name
service_name	string	Name of the service
peak_level	int	ID of the peak level: 0 – Peak Period 1 – Off-peak Period 2 – Second Off-peak Period
threshold	string	Threshold value
used	string	Used discount amount
remaining	string	Remaining discount amount
discount_level	string	Current discount value
next_discount_level	string	Next discount value
discount_info	string	Information about discount
unit	string	Units (e.g. USD, minutes)

Customer Information (Periodical Payments)**get_periodical_payment_list**Parameters: [GetPeriodicalPaymentListRequest](#)Return value: [GetPeriodicalPaymentListResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to get a customer's periodic payment record from the database (Customer can have only one periodic payment assigned.)

get_periodical_payment_infoParameters: [GetPeriodicalPaymentInfoRequest](#)

Return value: [GetPeriodicalPaymentInfoResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to get a customer's periodic payment record from the database.

add_periodical_payment

Parameters: [AddPeriodicalPaymentInfoRequest](#)

Return value: [AddPeriodicalPaymentInfoResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to create a periodic payment record in the database for a customer.

update_periodical_payment

Parameters: [UpdatePeriodicalPaymentInfoRequest](#)

Return value: [UpdatePeriodicalPaymentInfoResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to update a customer's periodic payment record in the database.

delete_periodical_payment

Parameters: [DeletePeriodicalPaymentRequest](#)

Return value: [DeletePeriodicalPaymentResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to delete a customer's periodic payment record from the database.

Type Reference for Customer Information (Periodical Payments)

GetPeriodicalPaymentListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_object	int	The unique ID of the account / customer record
from_date	date	Date when the periodic payment will be started
to_date	date	Date when the periodic payment will be stopped

GetPeriodicalPaymentListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
----------	------	-------------

<u>periodical payment list</u> ⁿ	Array of PeriodicalPaymentInfo structures	List of periodic payment records
---	--	----------------------------------

GetPeriodicalPaymentInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i periodical payment</u>	int	The unique ID of the periodic payment record

GetPeriodicalPaymentInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>periodical payment info</u> ⁿ	PeriodicalPaymentInfo structure	Periodic payment data

AddPeriodicalPaymentInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>periodical payment info</u>	PeriodicalPaymentInfo structure	Periodic payment data

AddPeriodicalPaymentInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i periodical payment</u>	int	The unique ID of the periodic payment record

UpdatePeriodicalPaymentInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>periodical payment info</u>	PeriodicalPaymentInfo structure	Periodic payment data

UpdatePeriodicalPaymentInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i periodical payment</u>	int	The unique ID of the periodic payment record

DeletePeriodicalPaymentRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i periodical payment</u>	int	The unique ID of the periodic payment record

DeletePeriodicalPaymentResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

PeriodicalPaymentInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_periodical_payment	int	The unique ID of the periodic payment record
i_object	int	The unique ID of the account / customer record
i_periodical_payment_period	int	This property is obsolete and not used since MR35. The unique ID of the periodic payment period record
amount	float	Periodic payment amount
balance_threshold	float	Balance threshold for payment to be applied, in case of balance driven periodic payment
from_date	date	This property is obsolete and not used since MR35. Date when the periodic payment will be started
to_date	date	This property is obsolete and not used since MR35. Date when the periodic payment will be stopped
discontinued	string	This property is obsolete and not used since MR35. Flag which indicates whether the periodic payment is discontinued
stamp	date	This property is obsolete and is not used since MR35. The last date when the periodic payment record was updated
last_payment	date	This property is obsolete and is not used since MR35.

		The last time when the periodic payment was made
frozen	string	Flag which indicates whether the periodic payment is frozen
object	string	Type of entity for which the periodic payment is applied

Customer Information (Auto-Payments)

get_auto_payment_info

Parameters: [GetAutoPaymentInfoRequest](#)

Return value: [GetAutoPaymentInfoResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get a customer's automated periodic payment record from the database.

add_auto_payment

Parameters: [AddUpdateAutoPaymentInfoRequest](#)

Return value: [AddUpdateAutoPaymentInfoResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to set up or update automated periodic payments. If set up a customer's credit card will be charged when the billing period is closed.

If you want to charge a customer's credit card whenever his balance crosses a specified threshold, then specify the *pay_amount* and *balance_threshold* properties, and when the customer's balance crosses this threshold their credit card will be charged for the amount specified in the *pay_amount* field.

delete_auto_payment

Parameters: [DeleteAutoPaymentRequest](#)

Return value: [DeleteAutoPaymentResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to delete automated periodic payments.

Type Reference for Customer Information (Auto-Payments)

GetAutoPaymentInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_object</u>	int	The unique ID of an account or a customer

GetAutoPaymentInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>auto_payment_info</u> ⁿ	AutoPaymentInfo structure	Auto-payment data

AddUpdateAutoPaymentInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>auto_payment_info</u>	AutoPaymentInfo structure	Auto-payment data. This field is nillable for the update operation

AddUpdateAutoPaymentInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_object</u>	int	The unique ID of either an account or a customer

AutoPaymentInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_object</u>	int	The unique ID of an account or a customer
<u>object</u>	string	A type of entity (account/customer) for which the auto-payment is applied
<u>pay_amount</u>	float	When the customer's balance crosses the threshold their credit card will be charged for the amount specified in this field
<u>balance_threshold</u>	float	When the customer's balance crosses this threshold their credit card will be charged for the amount specified in the <i>pay_amount</i> field
<u>frozen</u>	string	Flag which indicates whether the auto-payment was frozen

DeleteAutoPaymentRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_object</u>	int	The unique ID of an account or a customer

DeleteAutoPaymentResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

Customer Information (Transactions)**get_transactions_total_info**Parameters: [GetCustomerTransactionsTotalInfoRequest](#)Return value: [GetTransactionsTotalInfoResponse](#)

Realm: retail customer

This method allows a customer to get the list of customer's transactions.

make_transactionParameters: [MakeCustomerTransactionRequest](#)Return value: [MakeCustomerTransactionResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to adjust a customer's balance or issue a payment transaction, including e-commerce transactions.

Type Reference for Customer Information (Transactions)**GetCustomerTransactionsTotalInfoRequest structure**

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_service</u> ⁿ	int	ID of a service; refers to Services table
<u>billing_model</u> ⁿ	int	Self-explanatory
<u>i_customer</u>	int	The unique ID of the customer record

GetTransactionsTotalInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
count	int	Total transactions
sessions_count	int	Total sessions

total_amount	int	Total transaction amount
iso_4217	string	Transaction currency
total_info	Array of TotalTransInfo	List of transaction total values
per_service_info ^a	Array of PerServiceInfo	List of objects containing information on per-service basis

TotalTransInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	Self-explanatory
value	float	Self-explanatory

PerServiceInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
charged_amount	float	Amount charged
charged_quantity	int	Units charged
total_sessions	int	Self-explanatory
total	int	Self-explanatory
name	string	Service name
unit	string	Units
rating_base	string	Specifies which particular parameter is used to calculate charges, e.g. “session time”, “amount of data transferred” and the like.
rate_unit	string	Units (e.g. USD, messages, minutes)
rating_base_unit	string	Self-explanatory
ratio	int	Self-explanatory
i_service	int	ID of a service; refers to Services table
i_service_type	int	ID of a service type

MakeCustomerTransactionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_customer</u>	int	ID of customer record

<u>action</u>	string	Same as those available on the Balance Adjustments tab of the Customer edit interface, including e-commerce transactions. One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refund • Manual charge • Manual credit • Manual payment • Promotional credit • E-commerce payment • E-commerce refund • Authorization only • Capture payment
<u>amount</u>	float (with 5 decimal places)	Amount by which the customer's balance will increase / decrease
visible_comment	string, 32 chars max	A comment on this transaction, visible to the customer in the xDR browser
internal_comment	string, 32 chars max	An internal comment on this transaction; not visible in the xDR browser, and accessible only directly from the database
suppress_notification	int	1 – do not send email notifications to this customer, 0 – send email notifications
transaction_id	string	Applicable to capture payment and e-commerce refund transactions; must contain the ID of a previously issued authorization only / e-commerce payment transaction

h323_conf_id	string	Optional unique ID of the transaction generated by an external system. For example, if your external application generates unique IDs for transactions made via API and you want to keep these IDs in PortaBilling, pass them in this field
card_info	PaymentMethodInfo structure	Payment method information for this transaction.
save_card	string (Y/N)	Indicates whether the supplied payment method should be saved as preferred.
i_service	int	The unique ID of the Service record; refers to the Services table
date_inside_billing_period	date	A date associated with the manual charge/credit transaction. For example, you can specify a date for a manual credit transaction for when a customer was credited

MakeCustomerTransactionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_payment_transaction	int	The unique ID of the transaction
<u>balance</u>	float (with 5 decimal places)	Customer's modified balance
transaction_id	string	E-Commerce transaction ID
authorization	string	E-Commerce authorization code
result_code	string	E-Commerce operation result code
i_xdr	int	The unique ID of the xdr record

Customer Information (Information and Statistics)

get_my_info

Parameters: **none**
Return value: **GetMyInfoResponse**
Realm: reseller

This method allows a reseller to get information about his own customer info record.

get_status_history

Parameters: **GetCustomerStatusHistoryRequest**
Return value: **GetCustomerStatusHistoryResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to track important events in a customer's lifecycle, such as when a customer was blocked / unblocked, suspended / unsuspended or terminated.

get_dial_rule_samples

Parameters: **GetDialRuleSamplesRequest**
Return value: **GetDialRuleSamplesResponse**
Realm: retail customer

This method allows a retail customer to get the sample dialing rules.

update_dialing_rules

Parameters: **UpdateCustomerDialingRulesRequest**
Return value: **UpdateCustomerDialingRulesResponse**
Realm: retail customer

This method allows a retail customer to modify his own dialing rules.

get_moh_list_info

Parameters: **GetMOHListInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetMOHListInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, retail customer

This method allows an API user to get the list of music on hold entries.

get_account_aliases_list

Parameters: **GetAllAccAliasesListInfoRequest**

Return value: [GetAllAccAliasesListInfoResponse](#)

Realm: retail customer

This method allows a retail customer to get the list of his account aliases.

get_services_consumption

Parameters: [GetCustomerConsumedServiceRequest](#)

Return value: [GetCustomerConsumedServiceResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to get information about services consumed by a customer.

get_cdrs_retail_customer

Note: This method was discontinued, use [get_customer_xdrs](#) instead.

get_customer_xdrs

Parameters: [GetRetailCustomerXDRListRequest](#)

Return value: [GetRetailCustomerXDRListResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, retail customer, reseller

The *cdr_entity* attribute allows the use of this method in three modes. In the customer mode, this method only returns CDRs that directly belong to a given customer. In the account mode, this method only returns CDRs that belong to the accounts under a given customer. Supply this attribute with empty value to retrieve CDRs that belong to a given customer and his accounts.

mark_xdr_out_of_turn

Parameters: [MarkXdrOutOfTurnRequest](#)

Return value: [MarkXdrOutOfTurnResponse](#)

Realm: administrator

This method allows an administrator to include a transaction on an out-of-turn invoice to be issued on demand.

Type Reference for Customer Information (Information and Statistics)

GetMyInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
customer_info	CustomerInfo structure	Reseller information

GetCustomerStatusHistoryRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record
limit	int	Number of services to retrieve
offset	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list

GetCustomerStatusHistoryResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>status_history_changes</u> ⁿ	Array of StatusHistoryInfo structures	List of customer status changes

StatusHistoryInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_cust_stat	int	The unique ID of the customer status change record
i_status	int	The unique ID of the status record
status_name	string	Customer status name
time_stamp	dateTime	Date and time when this change was made

GetDialRuleSamplesRequest structure

This structure has no parameters

GetDialRuleSamplesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
dial_rule_samples_list	Array of SampleDialingRulesInfo	Array of SampleDialingRulesInfo objects

SampleDialingRulesInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dialing_rule	int	The unique ID of the dialing rule record
name	string	Sample dialing rule name
rule	string	Dialing rule in a string format

description	string	Text description for the dialing rule
options	DialingRulesOptionsInfo structure	Sample dialing rule object

UpdateCustomerDialingRulesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>dialing_rules</u>	DialingRulesOptionsInfo structure	Customer's dialing rules
<u>i_customer</u>	int	The unique ID of the customer record

UpdateCustomerDialingRulesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

GetMOHListInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_customer</u> ^a	int	The unique ID of the customer record

GetMOHListInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>moh_list_info</u>	MOHListInfo	MOH list object

MOHListInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>system_default_i_moh</u>	int	Default system MOH object
<u>is_moh_update_disabled</u>	int	Indicates whether the MOH update is allowed
<u>default_moh_list</u>	Array of MOHInfo structures	Default MOH list
<u>customer_defined_moh_list</u>	Array of MOHInfo structures	Customer defined MOH list
<u>aggregated_moh_list</u>	Array of MOHInfo structures	Aggregated MOH list

MOHInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
----------	------	-------------

i_moh	int	The unique ID of the MOH record
name	string	MOH record name
converted	string	Indicates whether the MOH was converted
tries	int	

GetAllAccAliasesListInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_customer</u>	int	Refers to customer record to which the alias belongs
limit ⁿ	int	Number of rows to retrieve
offset ⁿ	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list

GetAllAccAliasesListInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>account_aliases_list</u>	Array of AccAliasesListInfo	List of aliases
total ⁿ	int	Number of aliases

AccAliasesListInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_master_account	int	The unique ID of the main account this alias account is associated with
master_account_id	string	The main account name that this alias account is associated with
i_account	int	The unique ID of the alias record
id	string	ID (PIN) of the account on the PortaBilling® interface, unique in the environment
blocked	string	Block account's calls

GetCustomerConsumedServiceRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_customer</u>	int	The unique ID of the

		customer record
i_service	int	The unique ID of the service record
from_date	dateTime	Get information recorded starting from this date
to_date	dateTime	Get information recorded before this date
billing_model	int, -1/1	Indicates whether the data should be retrieved for the credit entries or for the debit ones: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • -1 – Debit account type • 1 – Credit account type
limit	int	Number of services to retrieve
offset	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
get_total	int	Get total number of the retrieved services

GetCustomerConsumedServiceResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
consumed_service_list ⁿ	Array of ConsumedServicesInfo structures	List of ConsumedServices records
total	int	Total number of the retrieved services

ConsumedServiceInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_service	int	The unique ID of the service record
service_name	string	The name of the service
unit	string	A customer-visible name for the units in which service is measured
charged_amount	string	Amount charged
charged_quantity	string	The number of charged units in which service is measured
charged_time	int	Time charged
total	int	Total number of records
total_sessions	int	Total number of the sessions
rating_base	string	Specifies which particular parameter is used to calculate charges, e.g. “session time”,

		“amount of data transferred” and the like.
rate_unit	string	A customer-visible name for the units used to calculate service charges

GetRetailCustomerXDRListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_customer</u>	int	The unique ID of the customer record
i_service ⁿ	int	ID of Service; refers to Services table
limit ⁿ	int	Number of rows to retrieve
offset ⁿ	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
<u>from_date</u>	dateTime	Get xDRs with bill_time starting from this date
<u>to_date</u>	dateTime	Get xDRs with bill_time before this date
cdr_entity	string	Flag that selects which xDRs should be returned: A – account xDRs, C – customer xDRs , empty – return both
billing_model	int	Indicates whether the data should be retrieved for the credit entries or for the debit ones: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 – credit accounts • -1 – Debit accounts • empty – return both
get_total ⁿ	int	Get total number of the retrieved xDRs
format	string	This parameter allows to get xDRs in other formats via SOAP attachment. Currently only the “csv” format is supported
show_unsuccessful	int	Show xDRs of unsuccessful attempts

GetRetailCustomerXDRListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
xdr_list	Array of CustomerXDRInfo	Array of customer or account xDR objects
total ⁿ	int	The number of the retrieved xDRs

CustomerXDRInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_xdr	int	The unique ID of the xdr record
account_id	int	The unique ID of the account database record
CLI	string	Calling Line Identification
CLD	string	Called Line Identification
charged_amount	float	Amount charged
charged_quantity	int	Units charged
country	string	Country
subdivision	string	Country subdivision
description	string	Destination description
disconnect_cause	string	The code of disconnect cause
bill_status	string	Call bill status
disconnect_reason	string	Call disconnect reason
connect_time	dateTime	Call connect time
unix_connect_time	int	Call connect time (expressed in Unix time format - seconds since epoch)
disconnect_time	dateTime	Call disconnect time
unix_disconnect_time	int	Call disconnect time (expressed in Unix time format - seconds since epoch)
bill_time	dateTime	Call bill time
bit_flags	int	Extended information how the service was used; the integer field that should be treated as a bit-map. Each currently used bit is listed in the Transaction_Flag_Types table (bit_offset indicates position)
call_recording_url	string	Path to recorded .wav files
call_recording_server_url	string	URL to the recording server

MarkXdrOutOfTurnRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_xdr	int	The unique ID of the xdr record

MarkXdrOutOfTurnResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if success, 0 in case of failure.

Customer Information (Payments, Taxation and Invoices)

get_payment_method_info

Parameters: [GetCustomerPaymentMethodInfoRequest](#)

Return value: [GetCustomerPaymentMethodInfoResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to retrieve information about the payment method (e.g. payment card info) assigned to a customer.

update_payment_method

Parameters: [UpdateCustomerPaymentMethodRequest](#)

Return value: [UpdateCustomerPaymentMethodResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to assign a preferred payment method to a customer. For online payment methods, all the information required by the payment processor should be provided, and an appropriate payment processor must be set up and properly configured beforehand.

Note that “number,” “name,” “address,” and / or “zip” fields are not mandatory in the [PaymentMethodInfo](#) structure as long as credit card was already set.

get_customer_invoices

Parameters: [GetCustomerInvoicesRequest](#)

Return value: [GetCustomerInvoicesResponse](#)

Realm: retail customer

This method allows a customer to get the list of customer’s invoices.

get_taxation_info

Parameters: [GetCustomerTaxationInfoRequest](#)

Return value: [GetCustomerTaxationInfoResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to retrieve information about the plug-in module which is used to make tax calculations and its parameters.

update_taxation

Parameters: [UpdateCustomerTaxationRequest](#)

Return value: [UpdateCustomerTaxationResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to set which plugin module will be used to make tax calculations and set up parameters that affect taxation.

Type Reference for Customer Information (Payments, Taxation and Invoices)

GetCustomerPaymentMethodInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of customer record

GetCustomerPaymentMethodInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
payment_method_info	PaymentMethodInfo structure	PaymentMethodInfo object

UpdateCustomerPaymentMethodRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of customer record
payment_method_info	PaymentMethodInfo structure	Information about payment method; see below

UpdateCustomerPaymentMethodResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_credit_card ⁿ	int	ID of modified payment method record

PaymentMethodInfo structure

*** - Mandatory for all methods, except Cash and Cheque

**** - Mandatory for all credit card methods

Property	Type	Description
<u>payment_method</u>	string	Name of payment method; one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cash • Cheque • American Express • Discover • MasterCard • VISA • FirePay • Switch

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check • DirectDebitNL (pass an undefined value in order to clear the payment method setting)
name ***	string, 41 chars max	Name of cardholder (e.g. owner of bank account)
address ***	string, 41 chars max	Address of cardholder
zip ***	string, 41 chars max	Postal code of cardholder
city	string, 50 chars max	Name of city of cardholder
i_country_subdivision	int	ID for cardholder's state; refers to Country_Subdivision table
iso_3166_1_a2	string, 2 chars	ISO 3166 two-letter country code
number ****	string, 32 chars max	Credit card number without spaces, e.g. 4444333322221111
cvv	string, 16 chars max	Card security code (CVV, CVS, etc.); applicable to all credit card methods
exp_date ****	date, ISO format	Card expiration date; applicable to all credit card methods
start_date	date, ISO format	Card activation date; applicable to the Switch method
issue_no	string, 2 chars max	Card issue number; applicable to the Switch method
account_number	string, 16 chars max	Bank account number; applicable to the Check and DirectDebitNL methods
bank_number	string, 32 chars max	Bank routing number; applicable to the Check method
phone_number	string	Phone number in E.164 format for validating the credit card
refnum	string	Reference number (custom field)

GetCustomerInvoicesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
invoice_number	string	Invoice Number – unique identifier of the invoice (a customer can see only his own invoices)
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record

limit	int	Number of rows to retrieve
offset ⁿ	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
<u>from_date</u> ⁿ	date	Get invoices dated starting from this date
<u>to_date</u> ⁿ	date	Get invoices dated before this date
show_void ⁿ	int	Show void invoices
only_pay_required ⁿ	int	Show invoices that require payment
only_last_unpaid_invoice ⁿ	int	Show only last unpaid invoice

GetCustomerInvoicesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
invoices	Array of CustomerInvoicesListInfo	List of customer's invoices
total ⁿ	int	Number of invoices
recommended_amount_to_pay ⁿ	float	Recommended amount to pay
last_due_date ⁿ	date	The last due date

CustomerInvoicesListInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
is_pdf_exists	int	Indicates whether the PDF file exists
invoice_number	int	Invoice Number – unique identifier of the invoice
i_invoice	int	The unique ID of the invoice record
i_customer	int	Refers to customer record which the invoice belongs to
issue_date	date	Date when the invoice was generated
period_from	date	Start date of the billing period
period_to	date	End date of the billing period
due_date	date	Date by which payment must be received
i_invoice_status	int	Refers to the invoice status record
invoice_status_desc	string	Invoice status

amount_due	string	Amount the customer is supposed to pay for this period
amount_net	string	Sum of all charges in this period minus credits / refunds
amount_paid	string	Amount paid by the customer already

GetCustomerTaxationInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of customer record

GetCustomerTaxationInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
taxation_info	TaxationInfo structure	TaxationInfo object

UpdateCustomerTaxationRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of customer record
taxation_info	TaxationInfo structure	TaxationInfo object

UpdateCustomerTaxationResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if success, 0 in case of failure.

TaxationInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
processor	string	Taxation Plug-In name
options_vat	TaxationOptionsVat structure	Parameters of VAT plug-in
options_billsoft	TaxationOptionsBillsoft structure	Parameters of Billsoft plug-in

TaxationOptionsVat structure

Property	Type	Description
exempt ^a	string (Y/N)	Exempt from tax
percent	int	VAT percentage
xdr_per_service	int (0/1)	This allows you to calculate taxes per service (and respectively show them in the

		invoices)
--	--	-----------

TaxationOptionsBillsoft structure

Property	Type	Description
reseller_regulated	string	Reseller's status in the sale; one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Default • Regulated • Unregulated
reseller_voipa	string	VoIP Taxation; one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Default • Normal • Aggerssive
customer_type	string	Type of the customer; one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Default • Business • Residential
incorporated_area	string	Incorporated City Area; one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Default • Inside • Outside
federal_exempt	string	Exempt from federal taxes
state_exempt	string	Exempt from state taxes
county_exempt	string	Exempt from county taxes
local_exempt	string	Exempt from local taxes

Customer Information (Service Features)

get_service_features

Parameters: [GetCustomerServiceFeaturesRequest](#)

Return value: [GetCustomerServiceFeaturesResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to access service features data.

update_service_features

Parameters: [UpdateCustomerServiceFeaturesRequest](#)

Return value: [UpdateCustomerServiceFeaturesResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to update settings for customer service features.

Type Reference for Customer Information (Service Features)

GetCustomerServiceFeaturesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of customer record

GetCustomerServiceFeaturesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
service_features	array of ServiceFeatureInfo structures	List of service features

UpdateCustomerServiceFeaturesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of customer record
service_features ⁿ	array of ServiceFeatureInfo structures	List of service features

UpdateCustomerServiceFeaturesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of customer record
service_features ⁿ	array of ServiceFeatureInfo structures	List of service features

ServiceFeatureInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>name</u>	string	Service feature name
<u>flag_value</u>	string	Value of the corresponding service_flag item
effective_flag_value	string	A value of the service feature. It can be received in one of the two ways: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> inherited by the account from the customer,

		customer site or the product <ul style="list-style-type: none"> inherited by the customer site from the customer
attributes ⁿ	array of ServiceAttributeInfo structures	List of service feature attributes

ServiceAttributeInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>name</u>	string	Name of the service feature
values ⁿ	array of strings	Values of the service attribute; if the attribute accepts a single value, only the first item will be checked / populated
effective_values ⁿ	array of strings	A list of the service feature attribute values. They can be received in one of two ways: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> inherited by the account from the customer, customer site or the product inherited by the customer site from the customer

Customer Information (Sites)

get_sites

Parameters: **GetCustomerSitesRequest**

Return value: **GetCustomerSitesResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to retrieve the list of customer sites (a group of customer's accounts managed as a single entity.)

get_site_info

Parameters: **GetSiteInfoRequest**

Return value: **GetSiteInfoResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to get information about a customer site and its service features.

get_network_connectivity_list

Parameters: [GetNetworkConnectivityListRequest](#)
Return value: [GetNetworkConnectivityListResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to get the list of network connectivity profiles defined in PortaBilling®.

add_customer_site

Parameters: [AddCustomerSiteRequest](#)
Return value: [AddCustomerSiteResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to create a customer site.

update_customer_site

Parameters: [UpdateCustomerSiteRequest](#)
Return value: [UpdateCustomerSiteResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to update a customer site or its service features.

delete_customer_site

Parameters: [DeleteCustomerSiteRequest](#)
Return value: [DeleteCustomerSiteResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to delete a customer site.

Type Reference for Customer Information (Sites)

GetCustomerSitesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of a customer record
get_service_features	int	Specifies whether the information about service features should be included into the response.

GetCustomerSitesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>sites</u> ⁿ	Array of CustomerSiteInfo structures	List of customer sites

CustomerSiteInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_customer_site</u>	int	The unique ID of a customer site
<u>name</u>	string	The name of a customer site
<u>i_customer</u>	int	The unique ID of a customer record
<u>service_features</u> ⁿ	array of ServiceFeatureInfo structures	List of customer site's service features

GetSiteInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_customer_site</u>	int	The unique ID of a customer site

GetSiteInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
site	CustomerSiteInfo structure	Information about a customer site

GetNetworkConnectivityListRequest structure

This method doesn't have any parameters.

GetNetworkConnectivityListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>connectivities</u> ⁿ	array of NetworkConnectivityInfo structures	List of customer sites

NetworkConnectivityInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_env</u>	int	The unique ID of the environment for the network connectivity profile
<u>i_network_connectivity</u>	int	The unique ID of the network connectivity profile

mtu	int	Maximum transmission unit for the network connectivity profile
<u>name</u>	string	The name of the network connectivity profile
overhead_bits	int	Overhead bits for the network connectivity profile

AddCustomerSiteRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>site_info</u>	CustomerSiteInfo structure	Information about a customer site

AddCustomerSiteResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_site	int	The unique ID of a customer site

UpdateCustomerSiteRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>site_info</u>	CustomerSiteInfo structure	Information about a customer site

UpdateCustomerSiteResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_site	int	The unique ID of a customer site

DeleteCustomerSiteRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_customer_site</u>	int	The unique ID of a customer site

DeleteCustomerSiteResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 if success, otherwise SOAP fault

Customer Information (Abbreviated Dialing)

get_abbreviated_dialing_number_list

Parameters: [GetCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberListRequest](#)
 Return value: [GetCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberListResponse](#)
 Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to retrieve an abbreviated number list for a customer.

add_abbreviated_dialing_number

Parameters:

[AddUpdateCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberRequest](#)

Return value:

[AddUpdateCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to add an abbreviated dialing number for a customer.

update_abbreviated_dialing_number

Parameters:

[AddUpdateCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberRequest](#)

Return value:

[AddUpdateCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to update an existing abbreviated dialing number.

delete_abbreviated_dialing_number

Parameters: [DeleteCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberRequest](#)

Return value: [DeleteCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to remove an abbreviated dialing number.

Type Reference for Customer Information (Abbreviated Dialing)

AbbreviatedDialingNumberInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
number_to_dial	string	Number to dial
abbreviated_number	string	Abbreviated number
description ⁿ	string	Text description for this entry
i_ab_dialing ⁿ	int	ID of abbreviated dialing number record

GetCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
----------	------	-------------

<u>i_customer</u>	int	ID of customer record
offset	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
limit	int	Number of rows to retrieve

GetCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
abbreviated_dialing_number_list	Array of AbbreviatedDialingNumberInfo structures	Array of abbreviated dialing number objects
<u>total</u>	int	The number of the retrieved abbreviated dialing number objects

AddUpdateCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_customer</u>	int	ID of customer record
<u>abbreviated_dialing_number_info</u>	AbbreviatedDialingNumberInfo structure	Abbreviated dialing number object

AddUpdateCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_ab_dialing</u>	int	ID of abbreviated dialing number record

DeleteCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_ab_dialing</u>	int	ID of abbreviated dialing number record
<u>i_customer</u>	int	ID of the customer to whom the abbreviated dialing number record is assigned

DeleteCustomerAbbreviatedDialingNumberResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 if success, otherwise SOAP fault

Customer Information (Extensions)

get_extensions_list

Parameters: [GetExtensionsListInfoRequest](#)

Return value: [GetExtensionsListInfoResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to get the list of extensions for phone lines within a customer's IP Centrex environment.

add_customer_extension

Parameters: [AddCustomerExtensionRequest](#)

Return value: [AddUpdateCustomerExtensionResponse](#)

Realm: retail customer

This method allows a retail customer to add an extension.

update_customer_extension

Parameters: [UpdateCustomerExtensionRequest](#)

Return value: [AddUpdateCustomerExtensionResponse](#)

Realm: retail customer

This method allows a retail customer to modify an extension.

delete_customer_extension

Parameters: [DeleteCustomerExtensionRequest](#)

Return value: [DeleteCustomerExtensionResponse](#)

Realm: retail customer

This method allows a retail customer to remove an extension.

Type Reference for Customer Information (Extensions)

ExtensionsInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_c_ext	int	Extension ID; Refers to the

		<i>Centrex_Group_Extensions</i> table
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record
id	string	The extension identifier used in dialing
name	string	The name of the extension / owner
type	string	One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Account • Group • Unassigned
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record (for <i>type</i> = Account). Can only be a regular account, not an alias
i_c_group	int	The unique ID of the group record (for <i>type</i> = Group)
group_name	string	Group name
hunt_sequence	string	The ringing strategy; one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Order • Random • Simultaneous • LeastUsed
hunt_keep_original_cli	String	Specifies whether to keep the original CLI; one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 'Y' – The call is redirected with the phone number and name of the original caller; • 'N' – The call is redirected with the phone number and name of the huntgroup; • 'I' – ID only, the call is redirected with the phone number of the original caller and

		name of the huntgroup.
account_id	string	Account name
bill_status	string (O, S and C)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • O – customer is open • S – customer is suspended due to an overdue invoice • C – customer is closed due to an unpaid invoice
firstname	string	Account's first name
midinit	string	Account's middle initial(s)
lastname	string	Account's last name
cont1	string	Main contact person
ip_phone_name	string	IP phone model
i_prompt ⁿ	int	The unique ID of the assigned prompt file
prompt_status	string	<p>The prompt file processing status.</p> <p>Possible values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IN_PROGRESS • ERROR • FINISHED
prompt_error	string	A description of the last processing error
published	string (Y/N)	<p>When creating an extension you can mark it as “published” so that it is included in the dial-by-name directory. One of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y – Makes an extensions accessible via dial-by-name; • N – Excludes a certain extension from being accessible via dial-by-name (e.g. you do not want telemarketers to directly reach your CEO or CFO because their names are publicly

		accessible).
primary_i_c_group	int	The unique ID of the huntgroup that is set for this extension as primary. Returns an empty string if this extension doesn't have a primary extension assigned.
primary_group_id	int	The number of the huntgroup that is set for this extension as primary. Returns an empty string if this extension doesn't have a primary extension assigned.
primary_group_name	string	The name of the huntgroup that is set for this extension as primary. Returns an empty string if this extension doesn't have a primary extension assigned.

GetExtensionsListInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_customer</u>	int	The unique ID of the customer record
limit ⁿ	int	Number of rows to retrieve
offset ⁿ	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
extension	string	Search pattern for extension numbers. Use the following wildcard symbols: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The percentage (%) wildcard allows you to match any string of zero or more characters; • The underscore (_) wildcard allows you to match any single character

detailed_info ⁿ	int	Detailed information
----------------------------	-----	----------------------

GetExtensionsListInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>extensions_list</u>	Array of ExtensionsInfo	List of extensions
total ⁿ	int	The number of entries

AddCustomerExtensionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_customer</u>	int	The unique ID of the customer
<u>id</u>	string	Extension number
name	string	Extension name
<u>i_account</u>	int	The unique ID of the account
prompt_action	string	<p>Possible values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> set – Add (or replace) a prompt for an extension. The sound file is sent in a MIME attachment to the API request. unset – Remove existing prompt <p>Note that the Apache Cassandra database must be enabled for this method property to work.</p>

AddUpdateCustomerExtensionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_c_ext</u>	int	ID of the created extension

UpdateCustomerExtensionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_c_ext</u>	int	ID of the modified extension
<u>i_customer</u>	int	The unique ID of the customer
<u>id</u>	string	Extension number
name ⁿ	string	Extension name
<u>i_account</u> ⁿ	int	The unique ID of the account
prompt_action	string	<p>When creating an extension you can upload a voice prompt with the person's name.</p> <p>Possible values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> set – Add (or replace) a prompt for

		<p>an extension. The sound file is sent in a MIME attachment to the API request.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> unset – Remove existing prompt <p>Note that The Apache Cassandra database must be enabled for this method property to work</p>
published	string	<p>When creating an extension you can mark it as “published” so that it is included in the dial-by-name directory. One of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y – Makes an extensions accessible via dial-by-name; N – Excludes a certain extension from being accessible via dial-by-name (e.g. you do not want telemarketers to directly reach your CEO or CFO because their names are publicly accessible).
primary_i_c_group	int	The unique ID of a huntgroup to be assigned as the primary group for an extension (0 to unset)

DeleteCustomerExtensionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_c_ext</u>	int	ID of the created extension
<u>i_customer</u>	int	The unique ID of the customer record

DeleteCustomerExtensionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

Customer Information (Huntgroups)

get_huntgroup_list

Parameters: [GetHGListInfoRequest](#)

Return value: [GetHGListInfoResponse](#)

Realm: retail customer

This method allows a retail customer to get the list of huntgroups.

add_customer_huntgroup

Parameters: [AddCustomerHuntgroupRequest](#)

Return value: [AddUpdateCustomerHuntgroupResponse](#)

Realm: retail customer

This method allows a retail customer to create a huntgroup.

update_customer_huntgroup

Parameters: [UpdateCustomerHuntgroupRequest](#)

Return value: [AddUpdateCustomerHuntgroupResponse](#)

Realm: retail customer

This method allows a retail customer to modify a huntgroup.

delete_customer_huntgroup

Parameters: [DeleteCustomerHuntgroupRequest](#)

Return value: [DeleteCustomerHuntgroupResponse](#)

Realm: retail customer

This method allows a retail customer to remove a huntgroup.

Type Reference for Customer Information (Huntgroups)

GetHGListInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_customer</u>	int	The unique ID of the customer record
self_ref	int	Reference to huntgroup
limit ⁿ	int	Number of rows to retrieve
offset ⁿ	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list

GetHGListInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>huntgroup_list</u>	Array of HGInfo	List of huntgroups
total ⁿ	int	Number of huntgroups

HGInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
----------	------	-------------

i_c_group	int	The unique ID of the group record (for <i>type</i> = Group)
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record
name	string	The name of the owner
hunt_sequence	string	The ringing strategy; one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Order • Random • Simultaneous • LeastUsed
hunt_keep_original_cli	String (Y/N/I)	Specifies whether to keep the original CLI; one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 'Y' – The call is redirected with the phone number and name of the original caller; • 'N' – The call is redirected with the phone number and name of the huntgroup; • 'I' – ID only, the call is redirected with the phone number of the original caller and name of the huntgroup.
i_c_ext	int	Extension ID; Refers to the <i>Centrex_Group_Extensions</i> table
id	string	Identifier
assigned_extensions	Array of AssignedExtensionsInfo	List of assigned extension records
i_prompt ^a	int	The unique ID of the assigned prompt file
prompt_status	string	The prompt file processing status. Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IN_PROGRESS • ERROR • FINISHED
prompt_error	string	A description of the last processing error

published	string	<p>When creating an extension you can mark it as “published” so that it is included in the dial-by-name directory. One of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y – Makes an extensions accessible via dial-by-name; • N – Excludes a certain extension from being accessible via dial-by-name (e.g. you do not want telemarketers to directly reach your CEO or CFO because their names are publicly accessible).
pickup_allowed	string	<p>Specifies whether to allow extensions to pick up calls made to the members of this huntgroup.</p> <p>Possible values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y – Allow • N – Disallow

AssignedExtensionsInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_cg_ext	int	Primary key in the <i>Centrex_Group_Extensions</i> table – the list of numbers to forward the call to
i_c_ext	int	Extension ID; Refers to the <i>Centrex_Group_Extensions</i> table
type	string	One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Account • Group • Unassigned
id	string	The extension identifier used in dialing
name	string	The name of the owner
huntstop	String (Y/N, default is N)	Indicates whether to disable any forwarding for calls made to this huntgroup
primary_group	string (Y/N)	Indicates whether this

		huntgroup is assigned as the primary group for the extension
hunt_delay	int	Indicates the delay (in seconds) before the extension starts ringing
hunt_expire	int	Indicates the duration of ringing (in seconds)
hunt_order	int	Indicates the position of this extension in the huntgroup ringing order
account_id	string	The ID of the account this extension is assigned to

AddCustomerHuntgroupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_customer</u>	int	The unique ID of the customer record
<u>id</u>	string	Huntgroup number
<u>name</u>	string	Huntgroup name
hunt_sequence	string	The ringing strategy; one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Order • Random • Simultaneous • LeastUsed
add_extensions	Array of int	List of extension IDs to be added
prompt_action	string	Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • set – Add (or replace) a prompt for an extension. The sound file is sent in a MIME attachment to the API request. • unset – Remove existing prompt <p>Note that The Apache Cassandra database must be enabled for this method property to work.</p>

pickup_allowed	string	<p>Specifies whether to allow extensions to pick up calls made to the members of this huntgroup.</p> <p>Possible values: Y – Allow N – Disallow</p>
hunt_keep_original_cli	String	<p>Specifies whether to keep the original CLI; one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ‘Y’ – The call is redirected with the phone number and name of the original caller; • ‘N’ – The call is redirected with the phone number and name of the huntgroup; • ‘I’ – ID only, the call is redirected with the phone number of the original caller and name of the huntgroup.

AddUpdateCustomerHuntgroupResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_c_group</u>	int	ID of the created huntgroup

UpdateCustomerHuntgroupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_c_ext	int	Obsolete. The unique ID of the extension
<u>i_c_group</u>	int	The unique ID of the huntgroup
i_customer	int	Obsolete. The unique ID of the customer record
id	string	Huntgroup number
name	string	Extension name
hunt_sequence	string	<p>The ringing strategy; one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Order

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Random • Simultaneous • LeastUsed
add_extensions ⁿ	Array of int	List of Extension IDs to be added
del_extensions ⁿ	Array of int	List of Extension IDs to be removed
chg_extensions	Array of AssignedExtensionsInfo	List of extension records to be updated
prompt_action	string	<p>Possible values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • set – Add (or replace) a prompt for an extension. The sound file is sent in a MIME attachment to the API request. • unset – Remove existing prompt <p>Note that The Apache Cassandra database must be enabled for this method property to work.</p>
pickup_allowed	string	<p>Specifies whether to allow extensions to pick up calls made to the members of this huntgroup.</p> <p>Possible values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y – Allow • N – Disallow
hunt_keep_original_cli	String	<p>Indicates whether to keep the original CLI; one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ‘Y’ – The call is redirected with the phone number and name of the original caller; • ‘N’ – The call is redirected with the phone number and name of the huntgroup; • ‘I’ – ID only, the call is

		redirected with the phone number of the original caller and name of the huntgroup.
--	--	--

DeleteCustomerHuntgroupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_c_group</u>	int	The unique ID of the created extension
i_c_ext	int	Obsolete. The unique ID of the extension
i_customer	int	Obsolete. The unique ID of the customer record

DeleteCustomerHuntgroupResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

Customer Information (Custom Fields)

get_custom_fields_values

Parameters: [GetCustomerCustomFieldsValuesRequest](#)

Return value: [GetCustomerCustomFieldsValuesResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to get the list of customer's custom fields.

update_custom_fields_values

Parameters: [UpdateCustomerCustomFieldsValuesRequest](#)

Return value: [UpdateCustomerCustomFieldsValuesResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to modify a customer's custom fields.

get_custom_fields_schema

Parameters: [GetCustomerCustomFieldsSchemaRequest](#)

Return value: [GetCustomerCustomFieldsSchemaResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to get the list of customer's custom fields with information about their types and possible values.

Type Reference for Customer Information (Custom Fields)

GetCustomerCustomFieldsValuesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_customer</u>	int	The unique ID of the customer record

GetCustomerCustomFieldsValuesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
custom_fields_values ⁿ	Array of CustomFieldsValuesInfo	List of Custom Fields values for the given customer

CustomFieldsValuesInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>name</u>	string	Custom Field name
<u>text_value</u> ⁿ	string	Custom Field value
<u>db_value</u> ⁿ	string	Database value of the Custom Field

UpdateCustomerCustomFieldsValuesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_customer</u>	int	The unique ID of the customer record
<u>custom_fields_values</u> ⁿ	Array of CustomFieldsValuesInfo	List of Custom Fields values for the given customer

UpdateCustomerCustomFieldsValuesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer ⁿ	int	The unique ID of the customer record
custom_fields_values ⁿ	Array of CustomFieldsValuesInfo	List of Custom Fields values for the given customer

GetCustomerCustomFieldsSchemaRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer record. If not provided, the ID of

		logged in entity will be used
--	--	-------------------------------

GetCustomerCustomFieldsSchemaResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
custom_fields ^a	Array of CustomFieldsInfo	List of Custom Fields with information for the given customer

CustomFieldsInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
default_value	string	Current Custom Field value
<u>mandatory</u>	string	Specifies whether the Custom Field is mandatory (i.e. can't be empty)
<u>name</u>	string	Name of the Custom Field
<u>type</u>	string	Type of the Custom Field; one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Text • List • Date • Number • datetime
value	string (Y/N)	The default Custom Field value
properties	string	A JSON-encoded metainfo for Custom Field

Customer Information (Prompts)

get_prompt_file

Parameters: **GetPromptFileRequest**

Return value: **GetPromptFileResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to get information about a voice prompt and the prompt file itself in a MIME attachment to the API response (if available). This method can be used for both extensions and huntgroups.

Type Reference for Customer Information (Prompts)

GetPromptFileRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_prompt</u>	int	The unique ID of the requested prompt file
<u>codec</u>	string	The name of a codec, by which the prompt file in the response will be encoded. Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• a_law• u_law• g729

GetPromptFileResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
prompt_status	string	Prompt file conversion status
prompt_error	string	Error message, if any

Access to Account Information

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Account>

Account Information (Account Management)

get_account_info

Parameters: [GetAccountInfoRequest](#)

Return value: [GetAccountInfoResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get an account record from the database. The account must be viewable (owned) by the user making the request.

validate_account_info

Parameters: [ValidateAccountInfoRequest](#)

Return value: [ValidateAccountInfoResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, distributor

This method allows an API user to check if the supplied data can be used to create a new account record or update an existing one. If successful, the completed data is returned.

get_account_list

Parameters: [GetAccountListRequest](#)
Return value: [GetAccountListResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to get the list of account records. The account must be viewable (owned) by the user making the request.

add_account

Parameters: [AddAccountRequest](#)
Return value: [AddUpdateAccountResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller, distributor

This method allows an API user to create a new account record using the supplied data.

update_account

Parameters: [UpdateAccountRequest](#)
Return value: [AddUpdateAccountResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account, distributor

This method allows an API user to update an existing account record using the supplied data.

terminate_account

Parameter: [TerminateAccountRequest](#)
Return value: [TerminateAccountResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to terminate an existing account record.

move_account

Parameters: [MoveAccountRequest](#)
Return value: [MoveAccountResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an administrator to “move” an account to a different customer. The “movement” is performed in two steps:

- 1) The clone of the target account is created for the appropriate customer;
- 2) The target account is terminated.

change_passwordParameters: [ChangeAccountPasswordRequest](#)Return value: [ChangePasswordResponse](#)

Realm: retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to change his password.

Type Reference for Account Information (Account Management)

GetAccountInfoRequest structure

May include **any** of the following property combinations:

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
or:		
i_batch	int	Refers to batch record to which the account belongs
control_number	int	Sequential number of the account in the batch
or:		
batch_name	string, 32 chars max	Name of batch to which the account belongs
control_number	int	Sequential number of the account in the batch
or:		
id	string, 32 chars max	ID (PIN) of the account on the PortaBilling® interface, unique in the environment
or:		
login	string	Account login for the account web self-care interface. The unique in the environment
additional:		
detailed_info ⁿ	int	Detailed information
expand_alias	int	For account aliases: indicates whether the information should be retrieved from the alias or from the related master account

without_service_features	int	<p>Specifies whether the information about service features should be included in the response.</p> <p>Note that SOAP requests without information requests about service features are 30% faster, so specify “1” here if you don’t need information about service features.</p>
--------------------------	-----	--

GetAccountInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
account_info	AccountInfo structure	Data about an account, see AccountInfo below

ValidateAccountInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
account_info	AccountInfo	Complete information about an account; note: omit i_account to check if data can be used to create a new account record

ValidateAccountInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
account_info	AccountInfo	Data about an account, see AccountInfo above

GetAccountListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
offset	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
limit	int	Number of rows to retrieve
i_customer	int	Refers to the customer record to which the account belongs
i_product	int	Refers to the product record which is assigned to the account
i_batch	int	Refers to the batch record to which the account belongs

batch_name	string	The batch name to which the account belongs
id	string	Search pattern for account IDs
get_total ^a	int	Get the total number of the retrieved accounts
get_only_real_accounts ^a	int	Get only accounts and skip account aliases
get_not_closed_accounts ^a	int	Get only accounts with statuses different from “closed”
legal_intercept_only ^a	int	Get only accounts with the “Legal Intercept” feature enabled

GetAccountListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
account_list	array of AccountInfo structures	Set of account data records

AddAccountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
account_info	Account Info	Note: i_account will be ignored; most fields may be omitted

UpdateAccountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
account_info	AccountInfo	Note: i_account is a mandatory field; only fields requiring modification should be provided

AddUpdateAccountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the created/modified account

TerminateAccountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account

TerminateAccountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
----------	------	-------------

success	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure
---------	-----	--

AccountInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account *	int	The unique ID of the account
id	string, 32 chars max	ID (PIN) of the account on the PortaBilling® interface, unique in the environment
billing_model *	int	The account type; one of the following: -1 – Debit account 0 – Recharge voucher 1 – Credit account 2 – Alias Debit is usually associated with prepaid cards. Credit is an account that will be invoiced for incurred costs. Voucher accounts are “refill coupons” for other types of accounts. Alias provides alternative ID for an account.
i_customer *	int	The unique ID of the customer record to which the account belongs
i_distributor	int	The unique ID of the distributor associated with the account
i_batch	int	The unique ID of the batch to which the account belongs
batch_name	string, 32 chars	The name of the batch to which the account belongs; this may be passed as a parameter to the add_account method instead of i_batch value; if there is no batch record in the database with the same name, a new record will be created
control_number *	int	The sequential number of the account in the batch
iso_4217 *	string, 3 chars	ISO4217 code for the currency in which the account is billed
opening_balance *	float (with 5 decimal places)	The initial balance of the account
balance **	float (with 5 decimal places)	The account’s current balance

issue_date *	date, ISO format	Date of issue of the account
activation_date	date, ISO format	Date from which the account is usable
expiration_date ⁿ	date, ISO format	Date from which the account will become unusable
first_usage	date, ISO format	Date on which the account was used for the first time
last_usage	dateTime, ISO format	Date on which the account was last used
last_recharge	dateTime, ISO format	Date on which the account was last recharged using IVR, web self-care, SMS, etc.
life_time ⁿ	int	Defines the number of days the account remains active after the date of its first use. The account will expire on the first usage date + life time days.
redirect_number	string, 15 chars	Associated number specifies the number to be sent back to the IVR in an authorization confirmation. For example, this might be a redirect to a technical support number in an IVR application.
i_product	int	The unique ID for the account's product; refers to the Products table
i_routing_plan	int	The unique ID for the account's routing plan; refers to the Routing_Plans table
i_acl	int	The unique ID for the account's access level; refers to the Access_Levels table
i_vd_plan	int	The unique ID for the account's volume discount plan; refers to the Volume_Discount_Plans table
i_moh	int	The unique ID for the account's "music on hold" option; refers to the Music_On_Hold table
ua_profile_id	int	The unique ID for UA profile; Indicates the IP phone assigned to the account
i_time_zone	int	The unique ID for the account's time zone; refers to the Time_Zones table
time_zone_name	string	The name of the account's time zone
i_lang	string	The code for the account's web language; refers to the Locale_Languages table

iso_639_1	string, 2 chars max	The language the user prefers when interacting with an IVR application
service_flags	string, 32 chars max	Account's service features settings; allow to see what features of the services provided are available to end users. Service flags at the product level show the default values of service attributes for all accounts which this product is assigned to. Service flags at the customer level show the default values of service attributes for all accounts of this customer. Service flags at the account level show service attributes that override the ones defined at the product and customer levels. Note that the add_account method ignores this property and update_account method uses it only if the <code>service_features</code> property is absent.
service_features ⁿ	array of ServiceFeatureInfo structures	Contains values for account's service attributes
<u>assigned_addons</u> ⁿ	array of ProductInfo structures	List of account's add-on products
companyname	string, 41 chars max	Account owner's company name
salutation	string, 15 chars max	Account owner's salutation
firstname	string, 120 chars max	Account owner's first name
midinit	string, 5 chars max	Account owner's middle initial(s)
lastname	string, 120 chars max	Account owner's last name
baddr1	string, 41 chars max	1st line of account owner's address
baddr2	string, 41 chars max	2nd line of account owner's address
baddr3	string, 41 chars max	3rd line of account owner's address
baddr4	string, 41 chars max	4th line of account owner's address

baddr5	string, 41 chars max	5th line of account owner's address
city	string, 31 chars max	City of account owner's address
state	string, 21 chars max	Province or state
zip	string, 13 chars max	Postal (zip) code
country	string, 31 chars max	Country
note	string, 41 chars max	Short note (description)
faxnum	string, 21 chars max	Fax number
cont1	string, 120 chars max	Main contact person
phone1	string, 21 chars max	Main phone number
cont2	string, 120 chars max	Alternative contact person
phone2	string, 21 chars max	Alternative phone number
subscriber_email	string, 99 chars max	Subscriber's email address
login	string, 64 chars max	User login for self-care web interface. Can only include digits, letters and the following symbols: "@", "-", "_", ".". Minimum value length is 4; maximum is 64 symbols
password	string, 16 chars max	User password for the self-care web interface
h323_password	string, 255 chars max	The VoIP password used to authenticate calls made from the account
email	string, 128 chars max	Email address associated with the account. This allows the owner of the account to reset the password for self-care access, and the new password will be sent to this e-mail address
credit_limit ^a	float (with 5 decimal places)	Only available when the account type is set to "Credit". Defines the credit allowance in the account's currency.
blocked	string (Y/N)	Specifies whether the account is blocked or unblocked. If this is set to "Yes", the account will be unusable

um_enabled	string (Y/N)	Allow the account's owner to access the unified messaging system where they can perform configuration of the account's auto-attendant, call queues, and the like
follow_me_enabled	string, 1 char	Control forward mode settings for this account: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • N – No forwarding • Y – Follow-me • F – Advanced forwarding • U – Forward to SIP URI • C – Simple forwarding
ecommerce_enabled	string (Y/N)	Allow the account's owner to make online payments or set up periodical payments on the account's self-care interface
out_date_format	string, 16 chars max	Output format for time indication
out_time_format	string, 16 chars max	Output format for time indication
out_date_time_format	string, 16 chars max	Output format for full date / time indication
in_date_format	string, 16 chars max	Input format for date indication
in_time_format	string, 16 chars max	Input format for time indication
i_parent	int	The unique ID of the reseller (for accounts under subcustomers). Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 – if account is under direct customer, • Otherwise – equal to reseller's ID. <p>This field is only present in “get” responses. In “add”/”update” responses it is ignored</p>
refunds **	float (with 5 decimal places)	The total amount ever refunded to the account owner
mac	string	MAC address of the CPE associated with this account
bill_status **	string	The status of the user's account: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • O – account is open • C – account is terminated

i_master_account **	int	Applicable only to the alias account type; the main account this alias is associated with
i_subscriber	int	The unique ID of the account's subscriber record. Refers to the Subscribers table
password_timestamp *	dateTime	Date when the password was last changed
i_credit_card	int	The unique ID of the account's credit card
customer_name **	string	The unique ID of the customer this account is under
zero_balance_date **	date, ISO	Applicable only to debit accounts; specifies when the account owner has used up all their available funds
bcc *	string	BCC email address
voucher_info	VoucherInfo structure	Voucher is used to recharge the account, used in the add_account / update_account methods
um_domain	string	The domain name of the PortaUM node serving the account
um_ip	string	The IP address of the PortaUM node handling the account
login_to_um_is_available	int	Specifies whether the user is allowed to access the unified messaging system
sip_status	int	Indicates whether the account is used by a SIP phone to register with a PortaSIP server: 1 – online (the account is used by a SIP phone to register with a PortaSIP server) 0 – offline
sip_contact	string	The URI of the IP phone used by the SIP Proxy to contact the IP phone
sip_agent	string	If this account is currently used by a SIP phone to register with the PortaSIP server, the SIP phone identification info is displayed
extension_id	string	The account's extension number
extension_name	string	The name of the account's extension
idle_days	int	The number of days account has been idle for
product_name	string	The name of the account's product
credit_exceed	string	Shows whether the account has exceeded its credit limit

zero_balance	int	Applicable only to debit accounts; specifies whether the account has used up all of its available funds
customer_bill_suspended	int	Specifies whether the customer that owns this account has been suspended
cust_bill_suspension_delayed	int	Specifies whether suspension of the customer that owns this account has been delayed
customer_blocked	string	Shows whether the customer that owns this account has been blocked
customer_status	string	Shows the status of the customer that owns this account
customer_credit_exceed	string	Shows whether the customer that owns this account has exceeded his credit limit
account_inactive**	int	Shows whether the account has been already activated (i.e. its activation date came)
account_expired**	int	Shows whether the account has expired or not
is_active	int	Shows whether the account is currently usable or not: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 – the account is now usable • 0 – the account is not usable, e.g. blocked, terminated, expired, hasn't been activated yet, etc.
has_custom_fields	int	Specifies that account has additional information stored in custom fields
i_customer_site	int	The unique ID of the customer site the account belongs to
site_name	int	The name of the customer site the account belongs to

MoveAccountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account to be moved
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer to move account to
batch_name	string	The name of the a batch to put the account into

MoveAccountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
old_i_account	int	The old ID of the account that was moved
i_account	int	The new unique ID of the account that was moved
warnings	Array of Strings	Warnings accumulated while moving the account

ChangeAccountPasswordRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>new_password</u>	string	The new password
<u>old_password</u>	string	The old password
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record

ChangePasswordResponseErrMessages structure

Property	Type	Description
new_password	string	New password error
old_password	string	Old password error

Account Information (Alias Management)

get_alias_list

Parameter: [GetAccountAliasListRequest](#)

Return value: [GetAccountAliasListResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get the list of aliases.

add_alias

Parameter: [AddAccountAliasRequest](#)

Return value: [AddAccountAliasResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to add an alias.

delete_alias

Parameter: [DeleteAccountAliasRequest](#)

Return value: [DeleteAccountAliasResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to remove an alias.

Type Reference for Account Information (Alias Management)

GetAccountAliasListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_master_account	int	ID of a master account record
get_total ⁿ	int	Get the total number of the retrieved aliases

GetAccountAliasListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
alias_list	array of AliasInfo structures	List of aliases
total ⁿ	int	The number of the retrieved aliases

AliasInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
id	string	Alias ID
i_master_account	int	ID of parent account record
blocked	string	Block account's calls
i_account	int	The unique ID of an account (alias)

AddAccountAliasRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
alias_info	AliasInfo structure	Alias information

AddAccountAliasResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if success, 0 if failure
i_account ⁿ	int	The unique ID of the added alias

DeleteAccountAliasRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
alias_info	AliasInfo structure	Alias information

DeleteAccountAliasResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
----------	------	-------------

success	int	1 if success, 0 if failure
---------	-----	----------------------------

Account Information (Subscriptions)

get_subscriptions

Parameters: [GetAccountSubscriptionsRequest](#)

Return value: [GetAccountSubscriptionsResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get the list of subscription records associated with an account.

add_subscription

Parameters: [AddAccountSubscriptionRequest](#)

Return value: [AddUpdateAccountSubscriptionResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to add a new subscription associated with an account. If successful, a new subscription ID is returned.

update_subscription

Parameters: [UpdateAccountSubscriptionRequest](#)

Return value: [AddUpdateAccountSubscriptionResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to update an existing subscription record associated with an account. It requires an ID number returned, for example, by the add_subscription method.

close_subscription

Parameters: [CloseDeleteAccountSubscriptionRequest](#)

Return value: [CloseAccountSubscriptionResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to close an existing active subscription associated with an account. It requires an ID number returned, for example, by the add_subscription method.

delete_subscription

Parameters: [CloseDeleteAccountSubscriptionRequest](#)

Return value: [DeleteAccountSubscriptionResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to delete a pending subscription associated with an account. It requires an ID number returned, for example, by the `add_subscription` method.

activate_subscriptions

Parameters: [ActivateAccountSubscriptionsRequest](#)

Return value: [ActivateAccountSubscriptionsResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to instantly activate an accounts' pending subscriptions, where the start date is less than or equal to today's date (in the customer's time zone). An activation fee will be charged for each subscription, if applicable.

charge_subscription_fees

Parameters: [ChargeAccountSubscriptionFeesRequest](#)

Return value: [ChargeAccountSubscriptionFeesResponse](#)

Realm: administrator

This method allows an administrator to immediately charge all of an account's subscriptions (otherwise later this will be done automatically.)

Type Reference for Account Information (Subscriptions)

GetAccountSubscriptionsRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<code>i_account</code>	int	The unique ID of the account

GetAccountSubscriptionsResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<code>subscriptions</code>	array of AccountSubscriptionInfo structures	Set of account subscription data records

AddAccountSubscriptionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<code>i_account</code>	int	The unique ID of the account
<code>subscription_info</code>	AccountSubscriptionInfo structure	Note: <code>i_account_subscription</code> will be ignored;

		i_subscription is a mandatory field, and must be unique among all of the account's pending and active subscriptions
--	--	---

UpdateAccountSubscriptionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
i_account_subscription	int	The unique ID of the account subscription record to be updated
subscription_info	AccountSubscriptionInfo	Note: i_account_subscription and i_subscription will be ignored

AddUpdateAccountSubscriptionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account_subscription	int	The unique ID of the created / modified account subscription record

AccountSubscriptionInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account_subscription **	int	The unique ID of the account subscription record
<u>i_subscription</u> *	string, 32 chars max	The unique ID of the subscription plan; refers to the Subscriptions table
name **	string, 32 chars max	Name of the subscription plan, referenced by the i_subscription attribute
discount_rate	float (with 5 decimal places)	Discount rate for the subscription, in percents; if missing or undefined, the discount rate defined in the customer information is applied
start_date	date, ISO format	The desired subscription activation date (defined in the

		customer's time zone); if missing or undefined, the subscription will start immediately after it is created; otherwise, the value should be greater than or equal to today's date (in the customer's time zone); can be updated for pending subscriptions only
activation_date **	date, ISO format	Date when the subscription was activated
billed_to **	date, ISO format	Date to which subscription charges have already been applied
finish_date	date, ISO format	Date when the subscription should be automatically canceled; if defined, must be greater than or equal to start_date
obligatory **	string (Y/N)	Indicates that the subscription comes from the account's product, and so cannot be closed until the account has this product assigned to it
is_finished **	string (Y/N)	Indicates whether the subscription has already been closed
int_status **	int	Status of the subscription: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 – pending • 1 – active • 2 – closed
effective_fee	float	Amount of the actual periodic fee for the current billing period according to its order number.

CloseDeleteAccountSubscriptionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_account_subscription</u>	int	The unique ID of the account's subscription record to be closed / deleted

CloseAccountSubscriptionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 in case of success,

		0 in case of failure
--	--	----------------------

DeleteAccountSubscriptionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

ActivateAccountSubscriptionsRequest

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account

ActivateAccountSubscriptionsResponse

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

ChargeCustomerSubscriptionFeesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_account</u>	int	The unique ID of the account record to be charged

ChargeCustomerSubscriptionFeesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

Account Information (Volume Discounts)**get_vd_counter_list**

Parameters: [GetAccountVDCounterListRequest](#)

Return value: [GetAccountVDCounterListResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to get the information about volume discount counters for the specified account.

get_full_vd_counter_info

Parameters: [GetAccountFullVDCounterListInfoRequest](#)

Return value: [GetFullVDCounterListInfoResponse](#)

Realm: retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get full information about volume discount counters.

Type Reference for Account Information (Volume Discounts)

GetAccountVDCounterListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record
service_name	string	Service name pattern
dg_name	string	Destination group name pattern
peak_level	string	ID of the Peak Level: 0 (peak period), 1 (off-peak period), 2 (2nd off-peak period)

GetAccountVDCounterListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
counter_list	Array of CounterInfo structures	Array of counter objects

CounterInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_avd_counter	int	The unique ID of the account volume discount counter
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record
dg_name	string	Destination group name
service_name	string	Name of the service
peak_level	int	ID of the Peak Level
rate_unit	string	Units
counter_value	float	Value of counter

GetAccountFullVDCounterListInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record
separate_units	int	Specifies whether to provide threshold values and discount amount units (e.g., minutes) in a separate field

GetFullVDCounterListInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
counter_list ⁿ	Array of FullCounterInfo structures	List of volume discount counters. See the FullCounterInfo structure in the Customer Information section.

Account Information (Periodical Payments)**get_periodical_payment_list**Parameters: **GetPeriodicalPaymentListRequest**Return value: **GetPeriodicalPaymentListResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get an account's periodic payment record from the database (Account can have only one periodic payment assigned.)

get_periodical_payment_infoParameters: **GetPeriodicalPaymentInfoRequest**Return value: **GetPeriodicalPaymentInfoResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get an account's periodic payment record from the database.

add_periodical_paymentParameters: **AddPeriodicalPaymentInfoRequest**Return value: **AddPeriodicalPaymentInfoResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to create a periodic payment record for an account in the database.

update_periodical_paymentParameters: **UpdatePeriodicalPaymentInfoRequest**Return value: **UpdatePeriodicalPaymentInfoResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to update an account's periodic payment record in the database.

delete_periodical_paymentParameters: **DeletePeriodicalPaymentRequest**

Return value: [DeletePeriodicalPaymentResponse](#)
 Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to delete an account's periodic payment record from the database.

Type Reference for Account Information (Periodical Payments)

See [respective](#) structures in the Customer Information section.

Account Information (Transactions)

[get_transactions_total_info](#)

Parameters: [GetAccountTransactionsTotalInfoRequest](#)
 Return value: [GetTransactionsTotalInfoResponse](#)
 Realm: retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get the list of account's transactions.

[make_transaction](#)

Parameters: [MakeAccountTransactionRequest](#)
 Return value: [MakeAccountTransactionResponse](#)
 Realm: administrator, reseller, account

This method allows an API user to adjust an account's balance or issue a payment transaction, including e-commerce transactions.

Type Reference for Account Information (Transactions)

[GetAccountTransactionsTotalInfoRequest](#) structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record
i_service ^a	int	The unique ID of the Service record; refers to the Services table
from_date	dateTime	Get transactions made after this date
to_date	dateTime	Get transactions made before this date

GetTransactionsTotalInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
count	int	Total transactions
sessions_count	int	Total sessions
total_amount	int	Total transaction amount
iso_4217	string	Transaction currency
total_info	Array of TotalTransInfo	List of transaction total values
per_service_info ^a	Array of PerServiceInfo	List of objects containing information on per-service basis

PerServiceInfo structure

See the [PerServiceInfo](#) structure in the Customer Information section.

TotalTransInfo structure

See the [TotalTransInfo](#) structure in the Customer Information section.

MakeAccountTransactionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_account</u>	int	The unique ID of the account record
<u>action</u>	string one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Manual charge Manual refund Manual payment Promotional credit 	Same as those available on the Balance Adjustments tab of the Customer edit interface, except for e-commerce transactions
<u>amount</u>	float (with 5 decimal places)	Amount by which the customer's balance will increase / decrease Note: for a manual charge transaction applied to a debit account, the amount must not exceed the account's balance
visible_comment	string, 32 chars max	A comment on this transaction visible in the xDR browser
internal_comment	string, 32 chars max	An internal comment on this transaction; not visible in the xDR

		browser, and accessible only directly from the database
suppress_notification	int	1 – do not send email notifications to this customer, 0 – send notifications
transaction_id	string	Applicable to capture payment and e-commerce refund transactions; must contain the ID of a previously issued authorization only / e-commerce payment transaction
h323_conf_id	string	Optional unique ID of the transaction generated by an external system. For example, if your external application generates unique IDs for transactions made via API and you want to keep these IDs in PortaBilling, then pass them in this field
card_info	PaymentMethodInfo structure	Payment method information for this transaction
save_card	String (Y/N)	Indicates whether the supplied payment method should be saved as preferred
i_service	int	The unique ID of the Service record; refers to the Services table
date_inside_billing_period	date	A date associated with the manual charge/credit transaction. For example, you can specify a date for a manual credit transaction for when an account was credited

MakeAccountTransactionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_payment_transaction	int	The unique ID of the

		transaction
<u>balance</u>	float (with 5 decimal places)	Modified account balance
transaction_id	string	E-Commerce transaction ID
authorization	string	E-Commerce authorization code
result_code	string	E-Commerce operation result code
i_xdr	int	The unique ID of the xdr record

Account Information (Information and Statistics)

get_sip_status

Parameters: [GetSipStatusRequest](#)
 Return value: [GetSipStatusResponse](#)
 Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to check if an account is currently being used by a SIP UA to register with the SIP server and retrieve registration information, such as the user agent's identification or URI.

get_account_product_info

Parameters: [GetAccountProductInfoRequest](#)
 Return value: [GetProductInfoResponse](#)
 Realm: retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get the information about the account's product.

get_moh_list_info

Parameters: [GetAccountMOHListInfoRequest](#)
 Return value: [GetAccountMOHListInfoResponse](#)
 Realm: retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get the list of account's music on hold entries.

get_member_of_huntgroups_list

Parameters: [GetMemberOfHuntgroupsList](#)
 Return value: [GetHGListInfoResponse](#)
 Realm: retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get account's huntgroup.

get_permitted_sip_proxies_info

Parameters: [GetAccountPermittedProxyInfoRequest](#)

Return value: [GetAccountPermittedProxyInfoResponse](#)

Realm: retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get the list of permitted IP addresses for proxying.

get_xdr_list

Parameters: [GetAccountXDRListRequest](#)

Return value: [GetAccountXDRListResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method retrieves Account XDR records.

mark_xdr_out_of_turn

Parameters: [MarkXdrOutOfTurnRequest](#)

Return value: [MarkXdrOutOfTurnResponse](#)

Realm: administrator

This method allows an administrator to include a transaction on an out-of-turn invoice to be issued on demand.

get_services_consumption

Parameters: [GetAccountConsumedServiceRequest](#)

Return value: [GetAccountConsumedServiceResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get the information about services consumed by an account.

Type Reference for Account Information (Information and Statistics)

GetSipStatusRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account

GetSipStatusResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
sip_status	int	1 – online (account is used by SIP UA)

		to register with the SIP server) 0 – offline
sip_info	SipStatusInfo structure	Information about SIP UA registration

SipStatusInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
username	string	Username of registered account; same as account's ID attribute from AccountInfo
i_env	int	The unique ID of the environment to which the registrar belongs
user_agent	string	User agent identification info
contact	string	URI of the user agent which the SIP Proxy uses to contact the IP phone
domain	string	Domain of the registrar: IP address and, if port is non-standard, port number (after the colon)
callid	string	Call-ID of the register request
flags	int	1 – UA behind NAT
expires	dateTime, ISO format	Date and time this registration will expire
last_modified	dateTime, ISO format	Date and time the register request was received

GetAccountProductInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_account</u>	int	The unique ID of the account record

GetProductInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>product_info</u> ^a	ProductInfo structure	Product data record

GetAccountMOHListInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_account</u>	int	The unique ID of the account record

GetAccountMOHListInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
moh_list_info	AccountMOHListInfo structure	Account MOH List object

AccountMOHListInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
system_default_i_moh	int	Default system MOH object
is_moh_update_disabled	int	Indicates whether the MOH update is allowed
default_moh_list	Array of MOHInfo structures	Default MOH list
account_defined_moh_list	Array of MOHInfo structures	MOH list defined by the account
aggregated_moh_list	Array of MOHInfo structures	Default MOH list joined with Account's defined MOH list

MOHInfo structure

See the **MOHInfo** structure in the Customer Information section.

GetMemberOfHuntgroupsList structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_account</u>	int	The unique ID of the account record

GetHGListInfoResponse structure

See the **GetHGListInfoResponse** structure in the Customer Information section.

GetAccountPermittedProxyInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_account</u>	int	The unique ID of the account record

GetAccountPermittedProxyInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
is_add_new_sip_proxy_allowed	int	Indicates whether the adding of a new proxy is allowed
permitted_sip_proxies ⁿ	Array of PermittedSipProxiesInfo	List of permitted SIP proxies

	structures	
--	------------	--

PermittedSipProxiesInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
proxy_name	string	Name of the proxy

GetAccountXDRListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_account</u>	int	The unique ID of the account
<u>i_service</u> ⁿ	int	ID of Service; refers to Services table
limit ⁿ	int	Number of rows to retrieve
offset ⁿ	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
<u>from_date</u>	dateTime	Get xDRs with bill_time starting from this date
<u>to_date</u>	dateTime	Get xDRs with bill_time before this date
format	string	This parameter allows to get xDRs in other formats via SOAP attachment. Currently only the “csv” format is supported
get_total ⁿ	int	Get the total number of the retrieved xDRs
show_unsuccessful	int	Show xDRs of unsuccessful attempts

GetAccountXDRListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
xdr_list	array of XDRInfo structure	List of XDRs
total ⁿ	int	The number of the retrieved xDRs

XDRInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_xdr	int	ID of XDR record
CLI	string	Calling Line Identification
CLD	string	Called Line Identification
charged_amount	float	Amount charged
charged_quantity	int	Units charged
country	string	Country
subdivision	string	Country Subdivision

description	string	Destination description
disconnect_cause	string	The code of disconnect cause
disconnect_reason	string	Call disconnect reason
bill_status	string	Call bill status
connect_time	dateTime	Call connect time
unix_connect_time	int	Call connect time (expressed in: Unix time format – seconds since epoch)
disconnect_time	dateTime	Call disconnect time
unix_disconnect_time	int	Call disconnect time (expressed in: Unix time format – seconds since epoch)
bill_time	dateTime	Call bill time

MarkXdrOutOfTurnRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_xdr</u>	int	The unique ID of the xdr record

MarkXdrOutOfTurnResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 if success, 0 in case of failure.

GetAccountConsumedServiceRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_account</u>	int	The unique ID of the account record
<u>i_service</u>	int	The unique ID of the service record
<u>from_date</u>	dateTime	Get information recorded starting from this date
<u>to_date</u>	dateTime	Get information recorded before this date
<u>limit</u>	int	Number of services to retrieve
<u>offset</u>	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
<u>get_total</u>	int	Get total number of the retrieved services

GetAccountConsumedServiceResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>consumed_service_list</u> ⁿ	Array of ConsumedServicesInfo structures	List of ConsumedServices records

total	int	Total number of the retrieved services
-------	-----	--

ConsumedServiceInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_service	int	The unique ID of the service record
service_name	string	The name of the service
unit	string	A customer-visible name for the units in which service is measured
charged_amount	string	Amount charged
charged_quantity	string	The number of charged units in which the service is measured
total	int	Total number of records
total_sessions	int	Total number of the sessions
rating_base	string	Specifies which particular parameter is used to calculate charges, e.g. “session time”, “amount of data transferred” and the like.
rate_unit	string	A customer-visible name for the units used to calculate service charges

Account Information (Payments and Top-ups)

get_payment_method_info

Parameters: [GetAccountPaymentMethodInfoRequest](#)

Return value: [GetAccountPaymentMethodInfoResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to retrieve the information about the payment method (e.g. payment card info) assigned to an account.

update_payment_method

Parameters: [UpdateAccountPaymentMethodRequest](#)

Return value: [UpdateAccountPaymentMethodResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to assign a preferred payment method to an account. For online payment methods, all the information required by

the payment processor should be provided, and an appropriate payment processor must be set up and properly configured beforehand.

Note that the *number, name, address, and / or zip* fields are not mandatory in the **PaymentMethodInfo** structure as long as credit card was already set.

topup_account

Parameters: **TopupAccountRequest**

Return value: **TopupAccountResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to top up an account using voucher.

Type Reference for Account Information (Payments and Top-ups)

GetAccountPaymentMethodInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account

GetAccountPaymentMethodInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
payment_method_info	PaymentMethodInfo structure	PaymentMethodInfo object

PaymentMethodInfo structure

See the **PaymentMethodInfo** structure in the Customer Information section.

UpdateAccountPaymentMethodRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_account</u>	int	The unique ID of the account
<u>payment_method_info</u>	PaymentMethodInfo structure	Data about payment method; see Access to Customer Information section above

UpdateAccountPaymentMethodResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_credit_card</u> ⁿ	int	ID of modified payment method record

TopupAccountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>account_info</u>	AccountInfo structure	Data about an account, see AccountInfo above Note: only <code>i_account</code> is used
<u>voucher_info</u>	VoucherInfo structure	The information about voucher, see VoucherInfo below

TopupAccountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>amount</u>	float	Amount by which the account's balance will increase
<u>balance</u>	float	The current amount of the account's balance

VoucherInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>id</u>	string	ID of the voucher

Account Information (Service Features)**get_service_features**Parameters: **GetAccountServiceFeaturesRequest**Return value: **GetAccountServiceFeaturesResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to access service features data

update_service_featuresParameters: **UpdateAccountServiceFeaturesRequest**Return value: **UpdateAccountServiceFeaturesResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to update settings for account service features.

Type Reference for Account Information (Service Features)**GetAccountServiceFeaturesRequest structure**

Property	Type	Description
----------	------	-------------

i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
-----------	-----	------------------------------

GetAccountServiceFeaturesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account

UpdateAccountServiceFeaturesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
service_features	array of ServiceFeatureInfo structures	List of service features

UpdateAccountServiceFeaturesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account

PaymentMethodInfo structure

See the [ServiceFeatureInfo](#) structure in the Customer Information section.

RoutingOptionInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>value</u>	int	The unique ID of the routing plan record
<u>name</u>	string	The routing plan name

Account Information (IP Device Assignment)

get_ua_info

Parameters: [GetUAInfoRequest](#)

Return value: [GetUAInfoResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to get the information about the UA (IP phone) assigned to account.

assign_ua

Parameters: [AssignUARequest](#)

Return value: [AssignUAResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to assign a UA to an account.

release_uaParameters: [ReleaseUARequest](#)Return value: [ReleaseUAResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to release an account's UA.

Type Reference for Account Information (IP Device Assignment)**GetUAInfoRequest structure**

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account

GetUAInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_ua	int	ID of UA record; refers to the UA table
name	string	Name of UA
mac	string	MAC address of UA
port	int	UA port used by this account
inventory_id	string	Inventory ID of UA
profile	string	Name of UA profile
type	string	UA type

AssignUARequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
i_ua	int	ID of UA record
<u>port</u>	int	UA port used by this account Note: if the type of UA is PortaPhone, the port field is not mandatory

AssignUAResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

ReleaseUARequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account

ReleaseUResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

Account Information (Account Condition)**get_account_state**Parameters: [GetAccountStateRequest](#)Return value: [GetAccountStateResponse](#)

Realm: administrator

This method allows an administrator to obtain the current condition applied to the account by the Fraud Prevention feature (e.g. Active, Screened, Quarantined).

set_account_stateParameters: [SetAccountStateRequest](#)Return value: [SetAccountStateResponse](#)

Realm: administrator

This method allows an administrator to change the account's condition for the Fraud Prevention feature (e.g. Active, Screened, Quarantined).

Type Reference for Account Information (Account Condition)**GetAccountStateRequest structure**

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_account</u>	int	The unique ID of the account record
i_acc_state_type	int	State of the account: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 – normal • 1 – screening – allow calls only via screening app • 2 – screening – user failed to validate 1x • 3 – screening – user failed to validate 2x • 4 – screening – user failed to validate 3x • 5 – quarantine – disallow any calls (e.g. when user failed to validate 4th time)
state_name	string	The name of the current account's state
service_type	string	The name of the service type

GetAccountStateResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
value	string	Account's actual state

SetAccountStateRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_account</u>	int	The unique ID of the account record
<u>i_acc_state_type</u>	int	State of the account: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 – normal • 1 – screening – allow calls only via screening app • 2 – screening – user failed to validate 1x • 3 – screening – user failed to validate 2x • 4 – screening – user failed to validate 3x • 5 – quarantine – disallow any calls (e.g. when user failed to validate 4th time)
state_name	string	Name for the account's state
service_type	string	Name of the service type
<u>value</u>	string	Account's state to be set

SetAccountStateResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	Indicates whether the account's state setting was: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 – successful 0 – unsuccessful

Account Information (Follow-me Configuration)**get_account_followme**Parameters: [GetAccountFollowMeRequest](#)Return value: [GetAccountFollowMeResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method retrieves the follow-me settings associated with an account. Follow-me entries (numbers) are returned in the order of their priority.

update_account_followmeParameters: [UpdateAccountFollowMeRequest](#)

Return value: [UpdateAccountFollowMeResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to update the follow-me settings associated with an account. It does not add or update follow-me entries.

add_followme_number

Parameters: [AddFollowMeNumberRequest](#)
Return value: [AddUpdateFollowMeNumberResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to add a new follow-me entry (number) associated with an account. If successful, a new ID number is returned. Note: the newly added number becomes the last entry in the list of the account's follow-me numbers.

update_followme_number

Parameters: [UpdateFollowMeNumberRequest](#)
Return value: [AddUpdateFollowMeNumberResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to update an existing follow-me entry (number) associated with an account. It requires an ID number returned, for example, by the `add_followme_number` method.

delete_followme_number

Parameters: [DeleteFollowMeNumberRequest](#)
Return value: [DeleteFollowMeNumberResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to delete an existing follow-me entry (number) associated with the account. It requires an ID number returned, for example, by the `add_followme_number` method.

arrange_followme_numbers

Parameters: [ArrangeFollowMeNumbersRequest](#)
Return value: [ArrangeFollowMeNumbersResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method arranges follow-me entries in a specified order.

Type Reference for Account Information (Follow-me Configuration)

GetAccountFollowMeRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account

GetAccountFollowMeResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
followme_info	FollowMeInfo structure	Follow-me settings associated with the account
followme_numbers	array of FollowMeNumberInfo structures	List of follow-me numbers associated with the account

UpdateAccountFollowMeRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
followme_info	FollowMeInfo structure	Follow-me settings associated with the account

UpdateAccountFollowMeResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_follow_me	int	The unique ID of the follow-me database record

FollowMeInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account *	int	The unique ID of the account database record
i_follow_me **	int	The unique ID of the follow-me database record
mode	string (default is Never)	Deprecated: See Using Service Feature Methods to Change FollowMe Settings in the Appendix
sequence	string (default is Order)	Order of use of numbers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Order – as listed • Random – random order • Simultaneous – all at once
timeout	int (between 0	Timeout, in seconds

	and 999)	
max_forwards	int	For follow-me or advanced call forwarding, you must also provide a value for the Maximum Forwards parameter, so as to limit the number of concurrently active forwarding destinations allowed. Please note that you do not have to limit the total number of phone numbers entered, but rather the number of phone numbers active at any given moment of time. For instance, a user may have a list of 20 numbers, each active in its own time period, some temporarily turned off, and so on. When call forwarding is done, PortaBilling® will compute a list of numbers which may be used at that moment, and choose only the first N in the list, where N is the number specified here.

FollowMeNumberInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account *	int	The account's unique ID
i_follow_me **	int	The follow-me record's unique ID
i_follow_me_number **	int	The unique ID for the follow-me number in the table
name	string, 32 chars max	The entry's symbolic name
timeout	int (between 0 and 90; default 15)	Number timeout, in seconds
redirect_number	string, 32 chars max	The number's destination
period ^a	string, 255 chars max	Period during which the number can be used
period_description ^a	string, 64K chars max	Verbal description of the period seen by a user on the web interface
active	string (Y/N)	Defines use of a follow-me number

i_follow_order **	int	Serial number or follow-me entry, in sequential increments within an array of numbers
domain	string, 1 char	IP address of network device the call will be routed to; applies to the Advanced Forwarding and Forward to SIP URI forward mode settings
keep_original_clid	string (Y/N)	If set to Y, the call will appear as originated by the account forwarding the call; applies to the Advanced Forwarding, Forward to SIP URI and Forward CLD forward mode settings
keep_original_cli	string (Y/N/I)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y – a call is forwarded with the phone number and the name of the original caller • N – a call is forwarded with the phone number and the name of the forwarder • I – the phone number of the caller and the forwarder name are put in the CLI of the forwarded call

use_tcp	string	Enables you to choose the TCP transport protocol. You can use the TCP protocol instead of UDP for SIP communications for PBXs that do not support UDP.
---------	--------	--

AddFollowMeNumberRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
number_info	FollowMeNumberInfo structure	Follow-me number to be added to account's follow-me entries

UpdateFollowMeNumberRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_follow_me_number</u>	int	ID of follow-me number database record to be updated
<u>number_info</u>	FollowMeNumberInfo structure	Follow-me number to be added to account's follow-me entries

AddUpdateFollowMeNumberResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_follow_me_number</u>	int	ID of follow-me number database record

DeleteFollowMeNumberRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_follow_me_number	int	ID of follow-me number database record to be deleted

DeleteFollowMeNumberResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 in case of success 0 in case of failure

ArrangeFollowMeNumbersRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
----------	------	-------------

i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
numbers	array of int	List of i_follow_me_number values in the desired order; this may be partial, i.e. it is possible to swap the first two numbers, providing two values only

ArrangeFollowMeNumbersResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 in case of success • 0 in case of failure

Account Information (Call Barring)

get_call_barring_options

Parameters: [GetCallBarringOptionsRequest](#)

Return value: [GetCallBarringOptionsResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to retrieve all available options for account call barring and check their status.

update_call_barring_options

Parameters: [UpdateCallBarringOptionsRequest](#)

Return value: [UpdateCallBarringOptionsResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to update options for account call barring, i.e. enable or disable the corresponding items.

Type Reference for Account Information (Call Barring)

CallBarringRuleInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_cp_condition	int	The unique ID of call barring rule
name	string	Call barring rule name
rule_description	string	User-friendly description of this rule
state	string	'Y' if enabled, 'N' if disabled

GetCallBarringOptionsRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account

GetCallBarringOptionsResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
options	array of CallBarringRuleInfo structures	Call barring options

UpdateCallBarringOptionsRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
options	array of CallBarringRuleInfo structures	Call barring options

UpdateCallBarringOptionsResponse

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

Account Information (Call Processing Configuration)**add_cp_condition**Parameters: [AddCPCConditionRequest](#)Return value: [AddCPCConditionResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to add a call processing condition.

update_cp_conditionParameters: [UpdateCPCConditionRequest](#)Return value: [UpdateCPCConditionResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to update an existing call processing condition.

get_cp_condition_list

Parameters: **GetCPConditionListRequest**

Return value: **GetCPConditionListResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to retrieve the list of call processing conditions defined for a given customer.

add_cp_rule

Parameters: **AddCPRuleRequest**

Return value: **AddCPRuleResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to create a new call processing rule.

delete_cp_rule

Parameters: **DeleteCPRuleRequest**

Return value: **DeleteCPRuleResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to delete an existing call processing rule.

update_cp_rule

Parameters: **UpdateCPRuleRequest**

Return value: **UpdateCPRuleResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to update an existing call processing rule.

get_cp_rule_list

Parameters: **GetCPRuleListRequest**

Return value: **GetCPRuleListResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to retrieve the information about defined call processing rules.

arrange_cp_rules

Parameters: **ArrangeCPRulesRequest**

Return value: **ArrangeCPRulesResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to redefine the order in which call processing rules are applied.

Type Reference for Account Information (Call Processing Configuration)

CPCConditionInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
i_cp_condition	int	ID of call processing condition record
type	string	One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ToNumber FromNumber TimeWindow
name	string	Name of condition
numbers	Array of CPCConditionNumberInfo structures	Used by ToNumber and FromNumber condition types
time_window	CPCConditionTimeWindowInfo structure	Used by TimeWindow condition type
is_used	string	Read-only – whether the condition is used in a rule (Y / N)

CPCConditionTimeWindowInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
period	string	Time::Period string
description	string	Description of period

CPCConditionNumberInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
number	string	Phone number
onnet	string	Whether the number is onnet (Y / N)

CPRuleInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_cp_rule	int	ID of call processing condition record
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
from_number_i_cp_condition ^a	int	ID of FromNumber call processing condition

to_number_i_cp_condition ⁿ	int	ID of ToNumber call processing condition
time_window_i_cp_condition ⁿ	int	ID of TimeWindow call processing condition
order_number	int	Read-only – ordinal number for this rule in the rule set
is_active	string	Whether rule is enabled (Y / N)
action	int	Action (for how to make the correct value, see the Service Features example in the Appendix)

AddCPConditionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
cp_condition_info	CPConditionInfo structure	Call processing condition structure

AddCPConditionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_cp_condition	int	ID of call processing condition record

UpdateCPConditionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
cp_condition_info	CPConditionInfo structure	Call processing condition structure

UpdateCPConditionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_cp_condition	int	ID of call processing condition entry

GetCPConditionListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
type	string	One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> FromNumber

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ToNumber • TimeWindow
--	--	--

GetCPConditionListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
cp_condition_list	Array of CPConditionInfo structures	Array of CPConditionInfo structures

AddCPRuleRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>cp_rule_info</u>	CPRuleInfo structure	Call processing rule info structure Note: i_account is a mandatory field

AddCPRuleResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_cp_rule</u>	int	ID of call processing rule record

DeleteCPRuleRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_cp_rule</u>	int	ID of call processing rule record

DeleteCPRuleResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 – success 0 – failed

UpdateCPRuleRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
cp_rule_info	CPRuleInfo structure	Call processing rule info structure Note: i_account will be ignored

UpdateCPRuleResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_cp_rule</u>	int	ID of call processing rule record

GetCPRuleListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_account</u>	int	The unique ID of the account
offset	int	Number of rows to retrieve
limit	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
get_total	int	Get total number of the retrieved rate data records

GetCPRuleListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
cp_condition_list	Array of CPRuleInfo structures	Array of CPRuleInfo structures
total	int	Total number of records

ArrangeCPRulesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account
rules	Array of int	Array of IDs of CPRuleInfo structures

ArrangeCPRulesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 – success 0 – failed

Account Information (Custom Fields)**get_custom_fields_values**

Parameters: [GetAccountCustomFieldsValuesRequest](#)

Return value: [GetAccountCustomFieldsValuesResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get the list of account's custom fields.

update_custom_fields_values

Parameters: [UpdateAccountCustomFieldsValuesRequest](#)

Return value: [UpdateAccountCustomFieldsValuesResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to modify customer's custom fields.

get_custom_fields_schema

Parameters: [GetAccountCustomFieldsSchemaRequest](#)

Return value: [GetAccountCustomFieldsSchemaResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get the list of account's custom fields with information about their types and allowed values.

Type Reference for Account Information (Custom Fields)

GetAccountCustomFieldsValuesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_account</u>	int	The unique ID of the account record

GetAccountCustomFieldsValuesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
custom_fields_values ⁿ	Array of CustomFieldsValuesInfo structures	List of Custom Fields values for the given account

CustomFieldsValuesInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>name</u>	string	Custom Field name
<u>text_value</u> ⁿ	string	Custom Field value
<u>db_value</u> ⁿ	string	Database value of the Custom Field

UpdateAccountCustomFieldsValuesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_account</u>	int	The unique ID of the account record
<u>custom_fields_values</u> ⁿ	Array of CustomFieldsValuesInfo structures	List of Custom Fields values for the given account

UpdateAccountCustomFieldsValuesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account ⁿ	int	The unique ID of the account record
custom_fields_values ⁿ	Array of CustomFieldsValuesInfo structures	List of Custom Fields values for the given account

GetAccountCustomFieldsSchemaRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account record. If not provided, the ID of the entity that is logged in will be used

GetAccountCustomFieldsSchemaResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
custom_fields ⁿ	Array of CustomFieldsInfo	List of Custom Fields with information for the given account

CustomFieldsValuesInfo structure

See the **CustomFieldsValuesInfo** structure in the Customer Information section.

CustomFieldsInfo structure

See the **CustomFieldsInfo** structure in the Customer Information section.

Account Information (Phonebook)

get_phonebook_record

Parameters: **GetPhoneBookRecordRequest**

Return value: **GetPhoneBookRecordResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to obtain the account's Phonebook record.

get_phonebook_list

Parameters: **GetPhoneBookListRequest**

Return value: **GetPhoneBookListResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to obtain the list of the account's Phonebook records.

add_phonebook_record

Parameters: [AddUpdatePhoneBookRecordRequest](#)

Return value: [AddUpdatePhoneBookRecordResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to add a record to the account's Phonebook.

update_phonebook_record

Parameters: [AddUpdatePhoneBookRecordRequest](#)

Return value: [AddUpdatePhoneBookRecordResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to update a record in the account's Phonebook.

delete_phonebook_record

Parameters: [DeletePhoneBookRecordRequest](#)

Return value: [DeletePhoneBookRecordResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to delete a record from the account's Phonebook.

Type Reference for Account Information (Phonebook)

GetPhoneBookRecordRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account_phonebook	int	The unique ID of the Phonebook's record

GetPhoneBookRecordResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>phonebook_rec_info</u>	PhoneBookRecInfo structure	Phonebook record data

PhoneBookRecInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_account_phonebook	int	The unique ID of a Phonebook record

		(used only for updating an existing record)
i_account	int	The unique ID of an account record (used only for adding a new record)
phone_number	string	Contact phone number
phone_type	string	Type of phone record (work, home, mobile, other)
name	string	Contact name
dial_id	string	Abbreviated dial assigned
lock_type	string	Lock type of Phonebook record (None, Number, Full); default is None
unlock_time	string	Time when Phonebook record will be unlocked
favorite_rating	string	Flag that indicates whether a phone record is a privileged record or not (Y, N); default is N

GetPhoneBookListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>offset</u>	int	Starting position for a Phonebook list
<u>limit</u>	int	Limit of Phonebook records (the maximum quantity of Phonebook records)
phone_number_pattern	string	Phone Number Pattern (default is %)
<u>i_account</u>	int	ID of the owner account

GetPhoneBookListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>phonebook rec list</u>	Array of PhoneBookRecInfo structures	List of Phonebook records

AddUpdatePhoneBookRecordRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>phonebook rec info</u>	PhoneBookRecInfo structure	Phonebook record data

AddUpdatePhoneBookRecordResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_account_phonebook</u> ⁿ	int	The unique ID of the Phonebook's record

DeletePhoneBookRecordRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_account_phonebook</u>	int	The unique ID of the PhoneBook's record

DeletePhoneBookRecordResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 – success 0 – failed

Access to DID Inventory Information

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/DID>

Methods

get_vendor_batch_list

Parameters: [GetVendorBatchListRequest](#)
Return value: [GetVendorBatchListResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user (administrator or reseller) to get the list of DID vendor batches filtered by various parameters. The DID inventory must be accessible to the user making the request. Only those batches containing DID numbers owned by the user will be returned.

get_number_list

Parameters: [GetDIDNumberListRequest](#)
Return value: [GetDIDNumberListResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to get the list of active DID numbers filtered by various parameters.

get_number_info

Parameters: [GetDIDNumberInfoRequest](#)
Return value: [GetDIDNumberInfoResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to get a DID number record from the database.

reserve_number

Parameters: [ReserveDIDNumberRequest](#)
Return value: [ReserveDIDNumberResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to reserve a DID number for future use. The reserved field will be filled with the current date and time.
Note: before the reservation, this method checks that the number was not already reserved during the specified interval.

release_number

Parameters: [ReleaseDIDNumberRequest](#)
Return value: [ReleaseDIDNumberResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to release a previously reserved DID number.

delete_number

Parameters: [DeleteDIDNumberRequest](#)
Return value: [DeleteDIDNumberResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to delete a DID number from the DID inventory.

get_customer_numbers

Parameters: [GetCustomerDIDNumbersRequest](#)
Return value: [GetCustomerDIDNumbersResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to obtain the list of DID numbers owned by him. An administrator can obtain the list of DID numbers owned by a retail customer (but not a reseller).

assign_did_to_account

Parameters: [AssignDIDToAccountRequest](#)
Return value: [AssignDIDToAccountResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to assign a DID number to a customer's account.

cancel_did_assignmentParameters: **CancelDIDAssignmentRequest**Return value: **CancelDIDAssignmentResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to remove a previously assigned DID number from a customer's account.

Type Reference**GetVendorBatchListRequest structure**

Property	Type	Description
country	string	ISO 3166 two-letter country code
area_code	string	Search pattern for area code
area_code_description	string	Search pattern for area code description
get_used	int	Indicates whether to show batches not containing any free numbers: 1 (show), 0 (do not show)
owner_batch	int	The unique ID of owner batch record; the list will include only those vendor batches containing DID numbers included in this particular owner batch
reserve_term	int	Number of seconds to check for reserved status; the list will include only those vendor batches containing DID numbers reserved more than reserve_term seconds ago (or were not reserved at all)
limit	int	Number of rows to retrieve
offset	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list

GetVendorBatchListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
vendor_batch_list	array of VendorBatchInfo structures	Set of vendor batch records

VendorBatchInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dv_batch	int	The unique ID of vendor batch record
name	string	Name of vendor batch
country	string	ISO 3166 two-letter country code
area_code	string	Area code
area_code_description	string	Area code description

GetDIDNumberListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
number	string	Search pattern for DID number
owner_batch	int	ID of owner batch record for looking up numbers
country	string	ISO 3166 two-letter country code
area_code	string	Search pattern for area code
area_code_description	string	Search pattern for area code description
reserve_term	int	Number of seconds to check for reserved status; the list will include only those DID numbers that were reserved more than reserve_term seconds ago (or were not reserved at all)
usage	string	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • U – used (assigned to an account) • F – not used • A – all (default value)
limit	int	Number of rows to retrieve
offset	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list

GetDIDNumberListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
number_list	array of DIDNumberInfo structures	Set of DID number records

DIDNumberInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_did_number	int	The unique ID of the DID

		number record
number	string	DID number
description	string	DID number description
owner_batch_name	string	Name of owner batch this number belongs to
vendor_batch_name	string	Name of vendor batch this number belongs to
reserved	dateTime, ISO format	Date and time when this number was reserved
reserved_stamp	dateTime, Unix timestamp	Date and time when this number was reserved
released	dateTime, ISO format	Date and time when this number was released – the account/alias was removed or changed in PortaBilling
assigned	dateTime, ISO format	Date and time when this number was assigned to an account
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account this number was assigned to

GetDIDNumberInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
number	string	DID number

GetDIDNumberInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
number_info	DIDNumberInfo structure	Data for account; see DIDNumberInfo above

ReserveDIDNumberRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
number	string	DID number to reserve
reserve_term	int	Interval in seconds that is used to check that the number was not already reserved during this interval. And in such a way prevent the reservation of numbers that were reserved less than specified time ago

ReserveDIDNumberResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 – success 0 – failed
timestamp	string (Unix timestamp)	Time stamp of reservation

ReleaseDIDNumberRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
number	string	DID number to release
<u>timestamp</u>	string (Unix timestamp)	Time stamp of previous reservation to be checked

ReleaseDIDNumberResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 – success 0 – failed

DeleteDIDNumberRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_did_number</u>	int	DID number to delete

DeleteDIDNumberResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 – success 0 – failed

GetCustomerDIDNumbersRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
offset	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
limit	int	Number of rows to retrieve
i_customer	int	The unique ID of a retail customer record
i_account	int	The unique ID of an account record

GetCustomerDIDNumbersResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
number_list	Array of CustomerDIDNumberInfo structures	List of CustomerDIDNumberInfo records

total ⁿ	int	Total number of records
--------------------	-----	-------------------------

CustomerDIDNumberInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_did_number	int	The unique ID of the DID number record
did_number ⁿ	string	DID number
i_customer	int	The unique ID of a customer record to which the DID number belongs
is_provisioned	int	Indicates whether this number is provisioned from an online DID provider
area_name ⁿ	string	Area name
country_name ⁿ	string	Country name
i_account	int	The unique ID of the account created for this DID number
i_master_account	int	The unique ID of the account this DID number is assigned to
master_account_id	string	ID (PIN) of the account this DID number is assigned to
extension_id	string	ID of the extension
extension_name	string	Name of the extension
pricing ⁿ	DIDPricing structure	DID number costs info

AssignDIDToAccountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_customer</u>	int	The unique ID of a customer record to which the account belongs
<u>i_did_number</u>	int	The unique ID of the DID number record
<u>i_master_account</u>	int	The unique ID of the account this DID number is assigned to

AssignDIDToAccountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 – success 0 – failed

CancelDIDAssignmentRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_customer</u>	int	The unique ID of a customer record to which the account belongs
<u>i_did_number</u>	int	The unique ID of the DID number record

CancelDIDAssignmentResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 – success 0 – failed

Access to DID Provider Interface

SOAP URI (namespace): https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/DID_Provider

A short summary on how the methods of this section fit together:

- Execute the **get_countries_list** method to obtain the required parameters.
- Use these parameters in the **get_areas_list** method to obtain another set of parameters for every area.
- Use parameters from the previous two methods in the **get_numbers_list** method
- Execute the **provision_number** method using the parameters obtained earlier to allocate an appropriate DID number from the DID provider.

Methods

get_provider_info

Parameters: **GetProviderInfoRequest**

Return value: **GetProviderInfoResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to get the DID provider information (e.g., his currency, etc.).

get_countries_list

Parameters: **GetDIDCountriesListRequest**

Return value: **GetDIDCountriesListResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to retrieve the list of countries where a number can be allocated from via the DID provider.

get_areas_list

Parameters: **GetDIDAreasListRequest**
 Return value: **GetDIDAreasListResponse**
 Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to retrieve the list of areas in a specified country where a number can be allocated from via the DID provider.

get_numbers_list

Parameters: **GetDIDNumbersListRequest**
 Return value: **GetDIDNumbersListResponse**
 Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to retrieve the list of DID numbers for a specified country and area available for allocating from the DID provider. Note that not all DID providers may provide the list of numbers, so you may find out whether the DID provider supports this from the *is_numbers_list_available* field of the **get_provider_info** method.

provision_number

Parameters: **ProvisionDIDRequest**
 Return value: **ProvisionDIDResponse**
 Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to allocate a DID number from the provider.

cancel_provision

Parameters: **CancelDIDProvisionRequest**
 Return value: **CancelDIDProvisionResponse**
 Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to release a DID number allocated earlier from the provider.

Type Reference

GetProviderInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
did_provider_info	CustomerDID ProviderIdent	Parameters used to find a DID provider configured in

	structure	PortaBilling
--	-----------	--------------

GetProviderInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
provider_info	DIDProviderInfo structure	DID provider info

GetDIDCountriesListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
did_provider_info	CustomerDID ProviderIdent structure	Parameters used to find a DID provider configured in PortaBilling

GetDIDCountriesListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
countries_list ⁿ	Array of DIDCountryInfo structures	List of country data records

GetDIDAreasListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
did_provider_info	CustomerDID ProviderIdent structure	Parameters used to find a DID provider configured in PortaBilling
req_params	DIDRequestP arameters structure	Parameters which have been received by the get_countries_list method

GetDIDAreasListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
areas_list ⁿ	Array of DIDAreaInfo structures	List of area data records

GetDIDNumbersListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
did_provider_info	CustomerDID ProviderIdent structure	Parameters used to find a DID provider configured in PortaBilling
req_params	DIDRequestP arameters structure	Parameters which have been received by the get_countries_list method

GetDIDNumbersListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
numbers_list ⁿ	Array of DIDNumberListInfo structures	List of DID number records

CustomerDIDProviderIdent structure

For the customer this structure has to have either *i_customer* or *customer_batch* specified; For the sub-customer this structure has to have either *i_customer* or both *customer_batch* and *reseller_batch* specified;

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer
customer_batch	int	The unique ID of the DID Owner Batch assigned to a customer
reseller_batch	int	The unique ID of the DID Owner Batch assigned to a reseller

DIDRequestParameters structure

Property	Type	Description
country_id	int	The unique ID of the country record
country_prefix	string	Country prefix
country_iso	string	Country ISO code
city_prefix	string	City prefix
area_prefix	string	Area prefix
number	string	DID number
country_name	string	Country name
area_name	string	Area name

DIDNumberListInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>id</u>	int	The consecutive number in the list
<u>number</u>	string	DID number
<u>req_params</u> ⁿ	DIDRequestParameters structure	Parameters which will be obtained while allocating a DID number
<u>pricing</u> ⁿ	DIDPricing structure	DID number costs info

DIDPricing structure

Property	Type	Description
admin_costs	DIDCostsInfo structure	Shows the costs associated with the DID number and applied to PortaBilling owner (available for administrator users only)
reseller_costs	DIDCostsInfo structure	Shows the DID number price for a reseller (available for administrator and reseller users only)
customer_costs	DIDCostsInfo structure	Shows the DID number price for a customer

DIDCostsInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
activation	float	A fee applied for a DID number allocation
periodic	float	A periodic fee applied for the DID number usage
iso_4217	string	ISO 4217 code of the currency in which the fee is applied

DIDAreaInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>id</u>	int	The consecutive area number in the list
<u>name</u>	string	Area name
<u>prefix</u>	string	Area prefix
<u>req_params</u> ⁿ	DIDRequestParameters structure	Parameters which should be passed back while checking available numbers list
pricing	DIDPricing structure	DID number costs info

DIDProviderInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>is_numbers_list_available</u>	int	The flag which indicates whether the DID provider allows to choose a particular number from the provided list
<u>provider_currency</u>	string	The DID provider currency

ProvisionDIDRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
did_provider_info	CustomerDID ProviderIdent structure	Parameters used to find a DID provider configured in PortaBilling
req_params	DIDRequestP arameters structure	Parameters which should be passed to a DID provider while ordering a DID number

ProvisionDIDResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
did_order_info ⁿ	DIDNumberOrderInfo structure	Information about the DID number order

DIDNumberOrderInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>is_success</u>	int	A flag that informs if the order request has been successfully processed
fault_code ⁿ	string	Error code
fault_string ⁿ	string	Error description
did_number ⁿ	string	Provisioned DID number
i_did_number ⁿ	int	Provisioned number ID in the DID inventory
country_name ⁿ	string	Country name
area_name ⁿ	string	Area name
order_id ⁿ	string	Order ID on DID provider side
did_status ⁿ	string	DID number status
<u>pricing</u> ⁿ	DIDPricing structure	DID number costs info

DIDCountryInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>id</u>	int	The consecutive country number in the list
<u>name</u>	string	Country name
<u>prefix</u>	string	Country prefix
<u>req_params</u> ⁿ	DIDRequestParameters structure	The list of the parameters that should be passed back while checking available areas list

CancelDIDProvisionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
did_provider_info	CustomerDID ProviderIdent structure	Parameters used to find a DID provider configured in PortaBilling
<u>i</u> _did_number	int	Provisioned number ID in the DID inventory

CancelDIDProvisionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>is</u> _canceled	int	Indicates whether the number has been released

Access to UA Inventory Information

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/UA>

Methods

get_ua_list

Parameters: [GetUAListRequest](#)
Return value: [GetUAListResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user (administrator or reseller) to get the list of UA devices (IP phones) in the IP phone inventory, filtered by various parameters.

add_ua

Parameters: [AddUARequest](#)
Return value: [AddUAResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to add a new UA device (IP phone) to the IP phone inventory.

delete_ua

Parameters: [DeleteUARequest](#)
Return value: [DeleteUAResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to delete a UA device, provided that it is not being used by any account.

Type Reference

GetUAListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	Search pattern for UA name
type	string	Search pattern for UA type
profile	string	Search pattern for UA profile
description	string	Search pattern for UA description
mac	string	Search pattern for UA MAC address
inventory_id	string	Search pattern for UA inventory ID
usage	string	<ul style="list-style-type: none">U – used (at least one port)

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • C – completely used (all ports) • F – not used • A – any state (default value)
limit	int	Number of rows to retrieve
offset	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list

GetUalistResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
ua_list	array of UAInfo structures	Set of UA records

AddUARequest structure

Property	Type	Description
ua_info	UAInfo structure	UA record

AddUAResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_ua	int	ID of UA record

DeleteUARequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_ua	int	ID of UA record

DeleteUAResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if operation is successful, 0 if not

UAInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_ua	int	ID of UA record
name	string	UA name
type	string	UA type
i_ua_type	int	ID of UA type
description	string	UA description
mac	string	UA MAC address
inventory_id	string	UA inventory ID
profile	string	UA Provisioning Profile
port	string	UA port used by this account
ascii_key	string	ASCII Key
i_customer	int	ID of customer record (if managed by

		reseller)
ua_profile_id	string	ID of UA profile
used	string	Flag that indicates UA usage
notepad	string	UA notepad

Access to UA Profile Generator Information

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/UAProfileGenerator>

Methods

generate_ua_profile

Parameters: [GenerateUaProfileRequest](#)

Return value: [GenerateUaProfileResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user (administrator or reseller) to generate a UA (IP device, SIP phone, etc.) profile.

Type Reference

GenerateUaProfileRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_ua	int	The unique ID of a UA record; refers to the UA table
i_account	int	The unique ID of an account record for which the profile will be generated
phone_type	string	Type of the phone for which profile should be generated. Possible values: Onenetuno, Sipura, Linksys, Cisco, Yealink, Grandmaster, Thompson, PortaPhone(default), Polycom, Gigaset, ATA, etc.
get_url	int	The URL of the generated profile

GenerateUaProfileResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
remote_url ⁿ	string	The URL for a new generated UA profile (server name + file name)
profile_string_list ⁿ	Array of strings	The UA profile content
filename ⁿ	string	The name for the new generated UA profile

Access to Product Information

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Product>

Product Information (Product Management)

get_product_list

Parameters: [GetProductListRequest](#)
Return value: [GetProductListResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to get the list of products.

get_product_info

Parameters: [GetProductInfoRequest](#)
Return value: [GetProductInfoResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to get a product record from the database.

add_product

Parameters: [AddProductRequest](#)
Return value: [AddProductResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to add a product.

update_product

Parameters: [UpdateProductRequest](#)
Return value: [UpdateProductResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to update an existing product.

delete_product

Parameters: [DeleteProductRequest](#)
Return value: [DeleteProductResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to delete an existing product.

validate_addons_combination

Parameters: ValidateAddonsCombinationRequest

Return value: ValidateAddonsCombinationResponse

Realm: administrator, reseller, customer, account, cc staff

This method allows an API user to validate a combination of add-on products. Every add-on product has a list of allowable main products that are compatible with it, and can be assigned to an account together with this main product.

get_allowed_addons

Parameters: GetAllowedAddonsRequest

Return value: GetAllowedAddonsResponse

Realm: administrator, reseller, cc staff

This method that allows to get a list of allowable add-on products that are compatible with a main product.

Type Reference for Product Information (Product Management)

ProductInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_product	int	ID of product record
default_i_acl	int	Which ACL should be assigned to new accounts created with this product
subscription_host ⁿ	string	Self-explanatory
breakage	float	Used in Account Management to obtain a summary of depleted (practically unusable) accounts
maintenance_fee	float	Amount to charge any account using this product according to the schedule defined by the maintenance period
info_url ⁿ	string	URL to an external website describing product features
i_vd_plan ⁿ	int	ID of an assigned volume discount plan
validation_module	string	Self-explanatory
name	string	Product name
description ⁿ	string	Product description

maintenance_effective_from ⁿ	date	Defines when maintenance fee starts to be applied
subscription_http_referer	string	Self-explanatory
maintenance_period	string	Defines how often to apply maintenance fee
continue_uri	string	Self-explanatory
hidden	string	Self-explanatory
i_customer	int	Managed by
iso_4217	string	ISO4217 code for product currency
addon_priority	int	In order to differentiate the add-on products there is also a “ precedence level ” parameter for each add-on product. If there are more than one add-on products assigned to an account they will be sorted according to the specified precedence level
service_flag_locks	string	Specifies whether values for each service feature are allowed to be changed by administrator and end user.

GetProductListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of customer (reseller) record; if specified, the product list will be filtered by the corresponding reseller
iso_4217	string	Product currency
name	string	Product name
<u>offset</u>	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
<u>limit</u>	int	Number of rows to retrieve

GetProductListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
product_list	Array of ProductInfo structures	Set of product data records

GetProductInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
----------	------	-------------

i_product ⁿ	int	The unique ID of the product record
name ⁿ	string	Name of product, or part of the name. Use % sign as wildcard

GetProductInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>product_info</u> ⁿ	ProductInfo structure	Complete information about the product; for more information, see above

AddProductRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>product_info</u>	ProductInfo structure	Complete information about the product; for more information, see below

AddProductResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_product</u>	int	The unique ID of the product record

UpdateProductRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>product_info</u>	ProductInfo structure	Complete information about the product; for more information, see below

UpdateProductResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_product</u>	int	The unique ID of the product record

DeleteProductRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_product</u>	int	The unique ID of the product record

DeleteProductResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

ValidateAddonsCombinationRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_product</u>	int	The unique ID of the main product record
assigned_addons ⁿ	array of int	The list of add-on products that you want to assign to an account and the combination of which should be validated

ValidateAddonsCombinationResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
addons_combination_validation_result ⁿ	AddonsValidationResults structure	Validation information

AddonsValidationResults structure

Property	Type	Description
disallowed_products ⁿ	array of DisallowedProducts structures	Validation information
service_features_conflicts ⁿ	array of ServiceFeaturesConflicts structures	Detected conflicts in Service Features between the main and add-on products

DisallowedProducts structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_product</u>	int	The unique ID of a product record which <i>can't</i> be assigned to an account together with the main product

ServiceFeaturesConflicts structure

Property	Type	Description
sf_name	string	Service feature name

addon_precedence	string	In order to differentiate the add-on products there is also a “ precedence level ” parameter for each add-on product. If there are more than one add-on products assigned to an account they will be sorted according to the specified precedence level
conflicting_addons ⁿ	array of Conflicting AddOns structures	List of add-on products with conflicts

ConflictingAddOns structure

Property	Type	Description
i_product	int	The unique ID of a product record
product_name	string	Product name
is_sf_enabled	int	Specifies whether service features have been enabled.

GetAllowedAddonsRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_product</u>	int	The unique ID of a main product record

GetAllowedAddonsResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>product_list</u> ⁿ	array of ProductInfo structures	A list of products that are allowed with the specified main product

Product Information (Services & Rating)

get_service_and_rating_list

Parameters: [GetServiceAndRatingListRequest](#)

Return value: [GetServiceAndRatingListResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to get the list of a product’s rating entries. Rating entry is the main component of a product definition. It specifies where your customers are allowed to use a service and how they should be charged for it.

get_service_and_rating_info

Parameters: **GetServiceAndRatingInfoRequest**

Return value: **GetServiceAndRatingInfoResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to get a product's rating entry record from the database.

add_service_and_rating

Parameters: **AddServiceAndRatingRequest**

Return value: **AddServiceAndRatingResponse**

Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to add a rating entry into a product to define where users of this product can use the service, and how they will be charged for it.

update_service_and_rating

Parameters: **UpdateServiceAndRatingRequest**

Return value: **UpdateServiceAndRatingResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to update an existing rating entry in a product.

delete_service_and_rating

Parameters: **DeleteServiceAndRatingRequest**

Return value: **DeleteServiceAndRatingResponse**

Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to delete an existing rating entry from a product.

Type Reference for Product Information (Product Management)

ServiceAndRatingInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_accessibility</u>	int	The unique ID of the rating entry record in the database
<u>i_product</u> *	int	The unique ID of the product record
<u>i_tariff</u>	int	The unique ID of a tariff record with retail rates applied to accounts with this product

i_tariff_reseller	int	The unique ID of a tariff record with wholesale rates applied to a reseller (in products managed by a reseller)
tariff_name**	string	The retail tariff name
reseller_tariff_name**	string	The wholesale tariff name (in products managed by a reseller)
i_node	int	The unique ID of a node on which the service is used
cld	string	Identification of the access code (method) on the node. This parameter allows you to use different rate plans for the same service.
i_oli	int	The unique ID of an Originating line information (OLI) record (this is applicable only to the voice call service, where the call originates on the PSTN network). You can separate rating entries based on originating line information (e.g. whether the call was made from a home phone or a pay phone). Make sure your telecom provider supplies you with this information in the call setup.
i_service_type*	int	The unique ID of the type of service provided
max_auth_funds	float	Max. Authorization Chunk – In the case of a single session, this determines the maximum amount of account funds to be used for the session, and in the case of dynamic reauthorization, this determines the extension (chunk) of already consumed funds. This option limits the maximum amount of funds requested by the NAS, thus allowing more strict protection. It may be used for static authorization in order to leave some account funds unlocked and accommodate simultaneous usage of other services
check_funds	string (Y, N, B or D)	Check Minimum Funds – When set to More than 0 , the account should have some available funds to use the service, regardless of the service itself being provided for free (e.g. free call). Switching this option to Above breakage allows you to set the minimum available funds required for

		<p>using the service to the product's breakage value. The option Do not check allows a session to start without first checking the account's available funds. Possible values:</p> <p>Y – More than 0 N – Do not check B – Above breakage D – Deprecated (must be changed to one of the above options)</p> <p>NOTE: This option will not have an effect on simple authentication requests, such as SIP-UA registration, when no session is open.</p>
min_session_funds	float	<p>Min. Session Deposit – Sets the deposit amount for each individual session to be locked to a specified value (effective only if the specified value is higher than the computed deposit amount required for the session authorization)</p>
max_session_funds	float	<p>Max. Session Deposit – Reduces the deposit amount to be locked for each individual session but does not restrict the session itself (effective only if the specified value is lower than the computed deposit amount required for session authorization)</p> <p>NOTE: If NAS declares support for dynamic reauthorization for the session, this option is ignored.</p>
alert_overuse_reject	string (Y, N)	<p>Overuse Notification – Attempts to use the services simultaneously while all funds are locked by a session can signal a fraud attempt (for services such as calling with prepaid cards). This can be the result of inaccurate overdraft protection constraints. Turn this option on in order to receive real-time email alerts about these attempts.</p>
i_rate_match_mode	int	<p>This parameter allows you to rate calls either based on their destination or the caller's number:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 – Default. Rating based on the destination number

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 – Calling number. Allows the use of the caller’s number to calculate billing charges (e.g. for charging the owner of a toll-free number for incoming calls)
routing_list**	Array of ServiceAndRatingRoutingInfo structures	Configure the product to use “tariff per routing plan.” Allows to apply a different tariff based on which routing plan (i.e. which set of vendors – cheaper or more expensive ones) was used to terminate the call to your partners. Thus if a customer chooses to use premium routes, he will be charged more, while if he uses a routing plan that includes low-cost carriers, he will be charged less

ServiceAndRatingRoutingInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_acc_routing_tariff	int	The unique ID for a routing plan and a tariff assigned to it (“tariff per routing plan” bundle)
i_routing_plan	int	The unique ID for a routing plan; refers to the Routing_Plans table
i_accessibility	int	The unique ID of the rating entry record this “tariff per routing plan” bundle belongs to
i_tariff	int	The unique ID of a tariff record with retail rates applied to accounts with this product
i_tariff_reseller	int	The unique ID of a tariff record with wholesale rates applied to a reseller (in products managed by a reseller)

GetServiceAndRatingListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_product	int	The unique ID of the product record
show_routing_list	int	Indicates whether a list of “tariff per routing plan” bundles that belong to this product will be shown
offset	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
limit	int	Number of rows to retrieve

GetServiceAndRatingListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
service_and_rating_list ^a	Array of ServiceAndRatingInfo structures	Set of rating entry data records

GetServiceAndRatingInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_accessibility	int	The unique ID of the rating entry record

GetServiceAndRatingInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>service and rating info</u> ^a	ServiceAndRatingInfo structure	Complete information about the rating entry; for more information, see above

AddServiceAndRatingRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>service and rating info</u>	ServiceAndRatingInfo structure	Complete information about the rating entry record to be added; for more information, see above

AddServiceAndRatingResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_accessibility	int	The unique ID of the rating entry record that was added

UpdateServiceAndRatingRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>service and rating info</u>	ServiceAndRatingInfo structure	Complete information about the rating entry record to be updated; for more information, see above

UpdateServiceAndRatingResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_accessibility</u>	int	The unique ID of the rating entry record that was updated

DeleteServiceAndRatingRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_accessibility</u>	int	The unique ID of the rating entry record to be deleted

DeleteServiceAndRatingResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

Access to Rate Information

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Rate>

Methods

add_rate

Parameters: [AddRateRequest](#)

Return value: [AddRateResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user (administrator or reseller) to add a new rate for a destination.

update_rate

Parameters: [UpdateRateRequest](#)

Return value: **UpdateRateResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to update an existing rate for a destination.

delete_rate

Parameters: **DeleteRateRequest**

Return value: **DeleteRateResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to delete an existing rate for a destination.

add_rate_group

Parameters: **AddRateGroupRequest**

Return value: **AddRateGroupResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user (administrator or reseller) to add a new rate for every destination in a destination group.

update_rate_group

Parameters: **UpdateRateGroupRequest**

Return value: **UpdateRateGroupResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to update the existing rate for every destination in a destination group.

get_rate_info

Parameters: **GetRateInfoRequest**

Return value: **GetRateInfoResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to get information about a rate.

get_rate_list

Parameters: **GetRateListRequest**

Return value: **GetRateListResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to retrieve the list of rates.

Type Reference

AddRateRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
rate_info	RateInfo	Rate data record

AddRateResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_rate	int	The unique ID of the rate record created

AddRateGroupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dest_group	int	The unique ID of the destination group
rate_info	RateInfo structure	Rate data record

AddRateGroupResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_rate_list	Array of Int	List of ID of the rates created

UpdateRateRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
rate_info	RateInfo structure	Rate data record

UpdateRateResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_rate	int	ID of the modified rate record

DeleteRateRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_rate	int	The unique ID of the rate record to be deleted

DeleteRateResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if operation is successful, 0 if not

UpdateRateGroupRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
----------	------	-------------

i_dest_group	int	The unique ID of the destination group
rate_info	RateInfo structure	Rate data record

UpdateRateGroupResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_rate_list	Array of Int	List of ID of the modified rates

RateInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_tariff</u>	int	ID of the tariff record
<u>i_dest</u>	int	ID of the destination record
<u>i_rate</u>	int	ID of the rate record (mandatory for update operations)
<u>i_offpeak</u> ⁿ	int	ID of the off-peak record
<u>interval_1</u>	int	First billing interval
<u>interval_n</u>	int	Next billing interval
<u>price_1</u>	float	Price for first interval
<u>price_n</u>	float	Price for next interval
<u>op_interval_1</u>	int	First billing interval for off-peak time
<u>op_interval_n</u>	int	Next billing interval for off-peak time
<u>op_price_1</u>	float	Price for first interval for off-peak time
<u>op_price_n</u>	float	Price for next interval for off-peak time
<u>effective_from</u>	dateTime	Defines when the rate starts to be applied
<u>inactive_from</u>	dateTime	Defines when the rate stops to be applied
<u>effective_immediately</u>	string	Defines that the rate starts to be applied immediately (if value is "Y" – effective_from field is ignored)
<u>hidden</u>	string	Indicates that the rate is excessive and may be omitted when making the list of rates
<u>discontinued</u>	string	Indicates that rate is discontinued
<u>forbidden</u>	string	Indicates that no calls are authorized for the particular destination
<u>preference</u>	int	Routing priority
<u>huntstop</u>	string	Indicates whether huntstop is set or not

formula	string	Indicates if this rate uses a call rating formula
route_category	int	ID of route category
op_route_category	int	ID of route category for off-peak period
op_preference	int	Routing priority for off-peak period
op_huntstop	string	Indicates whether huntstop for off-peak period is set or not
i_rate_formula ⁿ	int	
reverse_rating	string	Indicates whether rate is marked reverse or not
special_price_1	float	Special price for first interval
special_price_n	float	Special price for next interval
i_dest_group ⁿ	int	ID of the destination group

GetRateInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_rate</u>	int	The unique ID of the rate record

GetRateInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
rate_info	RateInfo structure	Complete information about the rate; for more information, see RateInfo

GetRateListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>offset</u>	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
<u>limit</u>	int	Number of rows to retrieve
<u>i_tariff</u>	int	The unique ID of the tariff; refers to Tariffs table
effective_from	string	The filter that allows viewing rates depending on their Effective From date. One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • before • after • now • all

type	string	The type of search. One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • number • prefix Default: 'prefix'
destination	string	The pattern of the destination prefix
get_total	int	Get total number of the retrieved rate data records
order_by	string	Allows to sort the resulting rate list by a specific field
order_direction	string	Specifies whether to sort the records in a descending or ascending order
extended_info	int	Specifies whether to get extended information like destination group for the rates

GetRateListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
rate_list	Array of RateInfo structures	Set of rate data records
total	int	The number of the retrieved rate data records

Access to Representative Information

SOAP URI (namespace):

<https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Representative>

Methods

get_representative_info

Parameters: [GetRepresentativeInfoRequest](#)

Return value: [GetRepresentativeInfoResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user (administrator or reseller) to get a representative record from the database.

get_representative_list

Parameters: [GetRepresentativeListRequest](#)

Return value: [GetRepresentativeListResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to get a list of representative records.

Type Reference

GetRepresentativeInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_rep	int	The unique ID of the representative record
name	string	Name of the representative on the PortaBilling® interface, unique in the environment

GetRepresentativeInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
representative_info	RepresentativeInfo	Complete information about a representative

GetRepresentativeListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
offset	int	Starting position for the representative list
limit	int	Limit of representatives (maximum quantity of representatives)
name	string	Refers to the name of the representative
i_customer	int	ID of the reseller who manages the representative

GetRepresentativeListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
representative_list	array of RepresentativeInfo structures	List of representatives

RepresentativeInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_rep	int	The unique ID of the representative record

refnum	string	Reference number (custom field)
initials	string	Initials of the representative
name	string	Name of the representative on the PortaBilling® interface, unique in the environment
iso_4217	string	ISO4217 code for currency in which the representative is billed
i_acl	int	ID for representative's access level; refers to Access_Levels table
i_time_zone	int	ID for representative's time zone; refers to Time_Zones table
i_lang	string	Code for representative's web language; refers to Locale_Language table
companyname	string	Representative's company name
salutation	string	Representative's salutation
firstname	string	Representative's first name
midinit	string	Representative's middle initial(s)
lastname	string	Representative's last name
baddr1	string	1st line of representative's address
baddr2	string	2nd line of representative's address
baddr3	string	3rd line of representative's address
baddr4	string	4th line of representative's address
baddr5	string	5th line of representative's address
city	string	City of representative's address
state	string	Province or state
zip	string	Postal (zip) code of the representative's address
country	string	Country of the representative's address
faxnum	string	Fax number
cont1	string	Main contact person
phone1	string	Main phone number
cont2	string	Alternative contact person
phone2	string	Alternative phone number
email	string	Email address
login	string	The representative's login for self-care web interface
password	string	The representative's password for self-care web interface

tax_id	string	Tax ID
out_date_format	string	Output format for date indication on customer's self-care interface
out_time_format	string	Output format for time indication
out_date_time_format	string	Output format for full date / time indication
in_date_format	string	Input format for date indication
in_time_format	string	Input format for time indication
i_customer	int	ID of the reseller who manages this representative
hidden	string	Hidden

Access to Invoice Information

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Invoice>

Methods

get_invoice_info

Parameters: [GetInvoiceInfoRequest](#)

Return value: [GetInvoiceInfoResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer

This method allows an API user to get an invoice record from the database.

get_invoice_list

Parameters: [GetInvoiceListRequest](#)

Return value: [GetInvoiceListResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to get the list of invoice records.

generate_out_of_turn_invoice

Parameters: [GenerateOutOfTurnInvoiceRequest](#)

Return value: [GenerateOutOfTurnInvoiceResponse](#)

Realm: administrator

This method allows an administrator to generate an out-of-turn invoice (with some transactions included.)

get_template_list

Parameters: [GetInvoiceTemplateListRequest](#)

Return value: [GetInvoiceTemplateListResponse](#)

Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to get the list of invoice template records.

Type Reference

GetInvoiceInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_invoice	int	The unique ID of the invoice record
invoice_number	int	Invoice Number – unique identifier of the invoice
get_pdf	int	Specifies whether to return the invoice in the PDF format

GetInvoiceInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
invoice_info	InvoiceInfo structure	Information about the invoice. Also returns the invoice in the PDF format if that was requested

GetInvoiceListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
offset	int	Starting position for the invoice list
limit	int	Limit of invoices (maximum quantity of invoices)
invoice_number	int	Refers to Invoice Number – unique identifier of the invoice
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer the invoice belongs to
i_parent	int	The unique ID of the reseller (to get invoices for all subcustomers of this reseller)

GetInvoiceListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
invoice_list	array of InvoiceInfo structure	List of invoices

InvoiceInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_invoice	int	The unique ID of the invoice record
invoice_number	int	Invoice Number - unique identifier of the invoice
i_customer	int	Refers to customer record to which the invoice belongs
issue_date	date, ISO format	Date when the invoice was generated
period_from	dateTime, ISO format	Start date of the billing period
period_to	dateTime, ISO format	End date of the billing period
i_payment_term	int	Refers to the description of the payment term
amount_net	float	Sum of all charges in this period minus credits/refunds
amount_due	float	Amount the customer is supposed to pay for this period
closed	string	Indicates whether the invoice is closed (sent to the customer) or not
previous_balance	float	Previous balance. Balance reported in the last invoice
payments	float	Payments. Sum of all charges
subscriptions	float	Subscription fee
manual_charges	float	Manual charges. Non-service related charges
taxes	float	Calculated taxes. Amount of taxes for this period
calls	float	Service charges (e.g. call charges)
new_style	int	Defines whether the invoice includes the previous balance or not
due_date	date, ISO format	Date by which payment must be received
i_invoice_status	int	Refers to the invoice status record
amount_paid	float	Amount paid by the customer already
last_notific_date	date, ISO format	Date the invoice was first sent to the customer
last_resend_date	date, ISO format	Last resend date. Date the invoice was resent to the customer
last_recollect_date	date, ISO format	Last recollect date. Date the collection attempt was made

		(attempt to charge the customer's credit card on file for the amount due)
last_warning_date	date, ISO format	Last warning date. Date the notification email was sent to the customer informing about service suspension
last_suspension_date	date, ISO format	Last suspension date. Date the customer was suspended after an invoice became overdue
last_closing_date	date, ISO format	Last closing date. Date the customer's account was closed after an invoice became overdue
tax_method	int	Taxation method
i_billing_processor	int	Refers to Billing Processor record
prior_balance	float	Prior Balance
prior_balance_paid	float	Prior Balance Paid
customer_name	string	Customer name to which the invoice belongs
invoice_status	string	Invoice status
i_parent	int	The unique ID of the reseller (for subcustomer)

GenerateOutOfTurnInvoiceRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_customer</u>	int	Refers to the record of a customer for which an out-of-turn invoice will be generated
<u>xdr_list</u>	Array of OutOfTurnXDRInfo structures	The array of xDR IDs that will be included into an out-of-turn invoice (xDRs must be marked to be included into an out-of-turn invoice)

GenerateOutOfTurnInvoiceResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 if operation is successful, 0 if not

OutOfTurnXDRInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_xdr</u>	int	The unique ID of the xDR record
<u>owner_type</u>	string	An xDR owner entity. Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Customer

- | | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Account |
|--|--|---|

GetInvoiceTemplateListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
limit	int	Number of rows to retrieve
offset	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list

GetInvoiceTemplateListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>template_list</u>	Array of InvoiceTemplateInfo structure	The list of the retrieved invoice templates
<u>total</u>	int	The number of the retrieved invoice templates

InvoiceTemplateInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_template	int	The unique ID of the invoice template
i_customer	int	The unique ID of the customer
i_customer_class	int	The unique ID of the customer class
i_media_type	int	The unique ID of media type record
i_template_type	int	The unique ID of the template type
type_name	string	The name of the template type
is_default	string	Shows whether the invoice template is default or not
is_system	int	Shows whether the invoice template is system or not
name	string	Template name
raw_flags	string	Shows the values for 'multipage', 'tax included' and 'with services' options, which can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y – enabled N – disabled
managed_by	string	Shows whether the template is managed by administrator or it is assigned to a reseller. If the template is assigned to reseller, then the name of the reseller is shown here.

description	string	Template description
media_name	string	Name of the template media type
used	int	Shows whether invoice template is used or not

Access to Customer Class Information

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/CustomerClass>

Methods

add_customer_class

Parameters: [AddUpdateCustomerClassRequest](#)
Return value: [AddUpdateCustomerClassResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to add a customer class record.

delete_customer_class

Parameters: [DeleteCustomerClassRequest](#)
Return value: [DeleteCustomerClassResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to delete a customer class record.

update_customer_class

Parameters: [AddUpdateCustomerClassRequest](#)
Return value: [AddUpdateCustomerClassResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to update a customer class record.

get_customer_class_list

Parameters: [GetCustomerClassListRequest](#)
Return value: [GetCustomerClassListResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to get the list of customer class records.

get_default_customer_class

Parameters: [GetDefaultCustomerClassRequest](#)
Return value: [GetDefaultCustomerClassResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to get information about the default customer class records.

get_customer_class_info

Parameters: [GetCustomerClassInfoRequest](#)

Return value: [GetCustomerClassInfoResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to get information about the customer class records.

Type Reference

AddUpdateCustomerClassRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
customer_class_info	Array of CustomerClassInfo structure	Complete information about customer class records

AddUpdateCustomerClassResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_class	int	The unique ID of the customer class record

DeleteCustomerClassRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_class	int	The unique ID of the customer class record

DeleteCustomerClassResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if operation is successful, 0 if not

GetCustomerClassListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of the reseller who manages the customer class
search	string	Search pattern in the name and description of a customer class

GetCustomerClassListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
customer_class_list	array of CustomerClassInfo structures	List of customer classes

GetDefaultCustomerClassRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer	int	ID of the reseller managing the customer class (undefined in case of Managed By Administrator only)

GetDefaultCustomerClassResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
customer_class_info	CustomerClassInfo structure	Complete information about customer class records

CustomerClassInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_class	int	The unique ID of the customer class record
name	string	The name of the customer class on the PortaBilling® interface, unique in the environment
i_customer	int	ID of the reseller who manages the customer class
description	string	The customer class description
i_template ⁿ	int	ID for customer's invoice template; refers to Templates table
i_payment_term ⁿ	int	Refers to the description of the payment term
grace_period ⁿ	int	Invoice grace period, i.e. how many days after invoice generation payment is expected
notific_days ⁿ	string	Invoice notification intervals
resend_days ⁿ	string	Invoice re-send intervals
recollect_days ⁿ	string	Re-collect intervals
warning_days ⁿ	int	Warning intervals

suspension_days ^a	int	In how many days after the due date the customer's services will be suspended if the invoice is still unpaid
closing_days ^a	int	In how many days after the due date the customer's account will be closed if the invoice is still unpaid
bp_charge_cc	string	Automatically charge customer's credit card when a billing period is closed
i_billing_processor	int	Refers to Billing Processor record
tax_info	string	Taxation info
send_invoices	string	Defines whether an invoice should be automatically sent to the customer as soon as it is created
send_statistics	string	Defines what kind of xDR statistics should be delivered to the customer by email
default_class	string	Flag that designates default customer class
collection_threshold	float	If no payment is made, the balance is applied to the next invoice(s) until the amount due on a new invoice crosses this threshold
iso_4217	string	Customer class currency
review_invoices	string	Send invoices to the customer via email only after review and approval by admin
review_term_days	int	Defines number of days for administrator to review and approve invoices
bp_closure_delay_days	int	Defines the maximum number of days for administrator to approve billing period closure
managed_by	string	The name of the reseller who manages the customer class

GetCustomerClassInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_customer_class	CustomerClassInfo	Complete information about customer class records

GetCustomerClassInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
customer_class_info	CustomerClassInfo structure	Complete information about customer class records

Access to Discount Plan Information

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/DiscountPlan>

Methods

[get_discount_plan_info](#)

Parameters: [GetDiscountPlanInfoRequest](#)
Return value: [GetDiscountPlanInfoResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to get detailed information about a volume discount plan by using its ID.

[get_discount_plan_list](#)

Parameters: [GetDiscountPlanListRequest](#)
Return value: [GetDiscountPlanListResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to retrieve detailed information about volume discount plans by their name patterns or owner ID.

[add_discount_plan](#)

Parameters: [AddDiscountPlanRequest](#)
Return value: [AddDiscountPlanResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to add a volume discount plan.

update_discount_plan

Parameters: **UpdateDiscountPlanRequest**
Return value: **UpdateDiscountPlanResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to update a volume discount plan.

delete_discount_plan

Parameters: **DeleteDiscountPlanRequest**
Return value: **DeleteDiscountPlanResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to delete a volume discount plan.

get_discount_info

Parameters: **GetDiscountInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetDiscountInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to get the information about a discount (for a destination group) in the specified volume discount plan.

get_discount_list

Parameters: **GetDiscountListRequest**
Return value: **GetDiscountListResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to get the information about discounts (per destination group) in the specified volume discount plan.

add_discount

Parameters: **AddDiscountRequest**
Return value: **AddDiscountResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to add a new discount (for a destination group).

update_discount

Parameters: **updateDiscountRequest**
Return value: **updateDiscountResponse**
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to update a discount (for a destination group).

delete_discount

Parameters: deleteDiscountRequest
Return value: deleteDiscountResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to delete a discount (for a destination group).

get_vd_threshold_list

Parameters: GetVDThresholdListRequest
Return value: GetVDThresholdListResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to get the information about thresholds (discount scheme) for the specified discount record.

get_vd_threshold_info

Parameters: GetVDThresholdInfoRequest
Return value: GetVDThresholdInfoResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to get the information about a threshold (discount scheme) for the specified discount record.

add_vd_threshold

Parameters: AddVDThresholdRequest
Return value: AddVDThresholdResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to add a threshold to a discount record.

update_vd_threshold

Parameters: UpdateVDThresholdRequest
Return value: UpdateVDThresholdResponse
Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to update a threshold in a discount record.

delete_vd_threshold

Parameters: DeleteVDThresholdRequest

Return value: DeleteVDThresholdResponse

Realm: administrator, reseller

This method allows an API user to delete a threshold from a discount record.

Type Reference

DiscountInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_dg	int	The unique ID of the volume discount record (volume discount destination group record)
i_vd_plan	int	ID of the volume discount plan
dg_name	string	Destination group name
service_name	string	Name of the service
peak_level	int	ID of the peak level
rate_unit	string	Units (e.g. USD, messages, minutes)
exclusive	string	Exclusive flag value

VDThresholdInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_threshold	int	The unique ID of the volume discount threshold record
i_vd_dg	int	ID of the volume discount record (volume discount destination group record)
notify_if_exceeded	string	Flag which indicates the status of notification if threshold is exceeded
alter_service	string	Alter service value
threshold_value ⁿ	string	Threshold value. The null flag sets the threshold to unlimited (this level of discount is provided until the end of its usage period)
discount	float	Discount value (in percent %)
xdr_split	string	Flag that shows whether the threshold record is marked as splitting (Split xDRs)

GetDiscountPlanInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_vd_plan</u>	int	The unique ID of a volume discount plan

GetDiscountPlanInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
discount_plan_info	DiscountPlanInfo structure	Complete information about a volume discount plan

DiscountPlanInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_vd_plan</u>	int	The unique ID of a volume discount plan
i_customer	int	ID of the customer to whom the volume discount plan record is assigned
managed_by	string	The name of the customer who manages the volume discount plan
i_dest_group_set	int	The unique ID of the destination group set associated with this volume discount plan
dest_group_set_name	string	The destination group set name
iso_4217	string	The volume discount plan currency
destination_lookup	string	Destination lookup strategy
description	string	A description of this volume discount plan
name	string	The volume discount plan name
reset_period	string	The discount plan lifetime period

GetDiscountPlanListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	Name pattern of a volume discount plan
i_customer	int	ID of the customer who the volume discount plan is assigned to. Specify 0 to retrieve volume discount plans managed by the administrator, leave blank to get all volume discount plans

iso_4217	string	Volume discount plan currency
get_total	int	Get total number of the retrieved volume discount plans
limit	int	Number of rows to retrieve
offset	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list

GetDiscountPlanListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
discount_plan_list	Array of DiscountPlanInfo structures	List of volume discount plans
total	int	The number of the retrieved volume discount plans

AddDiscountPlanRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>discount_plan_info</u>	DiscountPlanInfo structure	Complete information about a new volume discount plan

AddDiscountPlanResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_vd_plan</u>	int	The unique ID of the volume discount plan

UpdateDiscountPlanRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>discount_plan_info</u>	DiscountPlanInfo structure	Complete information about a volume discount plan to be updated

UpdateDiscountPlanResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_vd_plan</u>	int	The unique ID of the volume discount plan

DeleteDiscountPlanRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_vd_plan</u>	int	The unique ID of the volume discount plan to be deleted

DeleteDiscountPlanResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if operation is successful, 0 if not

GetDiscountInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_vd_dg</u>	int	The unique ID of the discount for a specific destination group

GetDiscountInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
discount_info	DiscountInfo structure	Complete information about the discount for a specific destination group

GetDiscountListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_plan	int	ID of the volume discount plan
service_name	string	Service name pattern
dg_name	string	Destination group name pattern
peak_level	int	ID of the peak level: 0 (peak period), 1 (off-peak period), 2 (2nd off-peak period)

GetDiscountListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
discount_list	Array of DiscountInfo structures	Array of the volume discount plan structures

AddDiscountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>discount_info</u>	DiscountInfo structure	Complete information about the discount for a specific destination group

AddDiscountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_vd_dg</u>	int	The unique ID of the discount for a specific destination group

UpdateDiscountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>discount_info</u>	DiscountInfo structure	Complete information about the discount for a specific destination group

UpdateDiscountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_vd_dg</u>	int	The unique ID of the discount for a specific destination group

DeleteDiscountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_vd_dg</u>	int	The unique ID of the discount for a specific destination group to be deleted

DeleteDiscountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 if operation is successful, 0 if not

GetVDThresholdListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_vd_dg</u>	int	The unique ID of the discount for a specific destination group

GetVDThresholdListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>threshold_list</u> ^a	Array of VDThresholdInfo structures	The list of thresholds for a specific discount

GetVDThresholdInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_vd_threshold</u>	int	The unique ID of a threshold for a specific discount

GetVDThresholdInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>vd_threshold</u>	VDThresholdInfo structure	Complete information about a threshold for a

		specific discount
--	--	-------------------

AddVDThresholdRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
vd_threshold_info	VDThresholdInfo structure	Complete information about a threshold for a specific discount

AddVDThresholdResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_threshold	int	The unique ID of the threshold added for a specific discount

UpdateVDThresholdRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
vd_threshold_info	VDThresholdInfo structure	Complete information about a threshold to be updated for a specific discount

UpdateVDThresholdResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vd_threshold	int	The unique ID of the volume discount threshold object

DeleteVDThresholdRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_vd_threshold</u>	int	The unique ID of a threshold to be deleted from a specific discount

DeleteVDThresholdResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if operation is successful, 0 if not

Access to Brandpane Information

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/BrandPane>

Methods

get_brand_pane_zip

Parameters: [GetBrandPaneRequest](#)

Return value: [GetBrandPaneResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get the brandpane template and css files. The brandpane-related files are returned in a MIME attachment.

Type Reference

GetBrandPaneRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>env</u>	string	This property represents environments. It must be 'default' (for an unspecified environment) or the <i>i_env</i> number
<u>realm</u>	string	Realm name as in the configuration (admin, accounts, cc_staff, customer, vendor, representative, etc.)

GetBrandPaneResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
html_file_name	string	A path (relative to /home/porta-admin directory) to the brandpane's template – HTML file named 'brandpane.tpl' (e.g. /brandpane/env_3/accounts/brandpane.tpl)
css_file_name	string	A path (relative to /home/porta-admin directory) to the brandpane's style – CSS file (e.g. /brandpane/env_3/accounts/brandpane.css)

Access to Dialing Rule Information

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/DialingRule>

Methods

get_dialing_rules_list

Parameters: [GetDialingRulesListRequest](#)

Return value: [GetDialingRulesListResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get the list of dialing rules.

get_dialing_rule_info

Parameters: [GetDialingRuleInfoRequest](#)
Return value: [GetDialingRuleInfoResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get the dialing rule data.

add_dialing_rule

Parameters: [AddUpdateDialingRuleRequest](#)
Return value: [AddUpdateDialingRuleResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to add a dialing rule.

update_dialing_rule

Parameters: [AddUpdateDialingRuleRequest](#)
Return value: [AddUpdateDialingRuleResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to update a dialing rule.

delete_dialing_rule

Parameters: [DeleteDialingRuleRequest](#)
Return value: [DeleteDialingRuleResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to delete a dialing rule.

test_translation_rule

Parameters: [TestTranslationRuleRequest](#)
Return value: [TestTranslationRuleResponse](#)
Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to test a specific dialing rule (provided as a translation rule string) and a number.

Type Reference

GetDialingRulesListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
offset	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
limit	int	Number of rows to retrieve
name_pattern	string	A pattern for the dialing rule name to search by
with_tech_prefix	int	For administrators the response may contain a special “Tech Prefix” dialing rule

GetDialingRulesListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
dialing_rules_list	Array of DialingRuleInfo structures	List of dialing rules

DialingRuleInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dialing_rule	int	The unique ID of the dialing rule record
name	string	The dialing rule name
rule	DialingRuleOptionsInfo	The structure of dialing rule options
description	string	The dialing rule description
tr_rule_from_local	string	Translation rule ‘from local format’
tr_rule_to_local	string	Translation rule ‘to local format’
restricted	string (Y, N)	Specifies whether only the administrator is allowed to assign this dialing rule
owner_type	string	The type of dialing rule owner
i_owner	int	The unique ID of the dialing rule owner record

DialingRuleOptionsInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
cc	string	Country code
ac	string	Area code(s)
ia	int (0, 1)	1 – Always Dial the Area Code as a Part of

		the Number
op	string	Prefix for accessing the outside phone network
dp	string	Prefix for domestic calls, but outside of area code
ip	string	International dialing prefix
em	string	Emergency numbers; comma-separated list
ex	string	Exceptions; comma-separated list
nex	string	National exceptions; comma-separated list
nl	int	Local Dialing Number Length
ct	int (0, 1)	1 – Convert ANI (CLI) for incoming calls into this dialing format
cs	int (0, 1)	1 – Enable carrier selection (routing plan selection) for customer
csdr	int (0, 1)	1 – Apply the customer dialing rules to a number follows after the selection code
css	int (0, 1)	1 – Strip selection code after selection Routing Plan
csp	string	Pattern or a list of selection codes allowed for the customer
cspcs	string	Specify “!” in this field to reject authorization if there is no selection code set in the default routing plan
csl	string	Local carrier code for stripping selection code from CLD

GetDialingRuleInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_dialing_rule	int	The unique ID of the dialing rule record
owner_type	string	The type of dialing rule owner
i_owner	int	The unique ID of the dialing rule owner record

GetDialingRuleInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
dialing_rule_info	DialingRuleInfo structure	The complete information about a dialing rule

AddUpdateDialingRuleRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>dialing_rule_info</u>	DialingRuleInfo structure	The complete information about a dialing rule

AddUpdateDialingRuleResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_dialing_rule</u>	int	The unique ID of the dialing rule record

DeleteDialingRuleRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_dialing_rule</u>	int	The unique ID of the dialing rule record

DeleteDialingRuleResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if operation is successful, 0 if not

TestTranslationRuleRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>rule</u>	string	A translation rule to test, e.g. <i>local_to_e164(\$_, {cc=>'1', ia=>'0', dp=>'1', ip=>'011', em=>'911', ex=>'411', cs=>'0'});</i>
<u>string</u>	string	A number to test on

TestTranslationRuleResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>translated_string</u> ⁿ	string	A string with the result of the translation

Access to Routing Plan Information

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/RoutingPlan>

Methods

get_route_list

Parameters: **GetRouteListRequest**

Return value: **GetRouteListResponse**

Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to test a dialplan for a specific telephone number or certain destinations at any moment in time.

add_routing_plan

Parameters: [AddUpdateRoutingPlanRequest](#)

Return value: [AddUpdateRoutingPlanResponse](#)

Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to create a new routing plan using the supplied data.

add_rp_connection

Parameters: [AddUpdateRPConnectionRequest](#)

Return value: [AddUpdateRPConnectionResponse](#)

Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to define custom routing per destination group.

Note that it can be defined only for routing plans with the **Override Routes** option enabled (`override_routes_enabled = Y`).

Type Reference

GetRouteListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>number</u>	string	Type either a full number or a prefix into this field to see the resulting list of routes for this number
i_routing_plan	int	The unique ID of a routing plan to be used for a dialplan test. The system will offer a different set of routes depending on the routing plan. Skip this property in a request to test dialplan for all available routes
i_node	int	The unique ID of a node record. You may select either Generic Routing (to see all the routes outside of the network) by skipping this property in a request or a specific node (to see the routes available when a call is handled by this node)
apply_penalties	int	Allows to see the resulting list of routes regardless of the currently applied adaptive routing penalties
effective_time	dateTime	The search can be performed in real time or simulate any date and time

GetRouteListInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
route_list	Array of RouteInfo structures	List of routes

RouteInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
appcode	string	The number of an IVR application if you test routing to this IVR application
cld	string	Originally called number
t_cld	string	Translated called station ID (DNIS), as it will be sent to the vendor using this specific route.
cost	float	Next interval price for the given destination (per minute)
huntstop	string	If one of the routes has huntstop enabled, then all routes with a lower route category or preference will be ignored
prefernce	int	Routing preference for this destination
route_category_name	string	Routing category name
currency	string	The currency used to provide call cost value
destination	string	Matching destination from the corresponding tariff
destination_country	string	The country where the tested destination is located
destination_description	string	Destination description
h323	string	Shows whether the route supports an H323 protocol
sip	string	Shows whether the route supports a SIP protocol
i_connection	int	The unique ID of the connection record
i_rate	int	The unique ID of the Rate record
i_tariff	int	The unique ID of the Tariff record
i_vendor	int	The unique ID of the Vendor record
i_route_category	int	The unique ID of the route category record
node_name	string	Name of the node
connection_name	string	Name of used connection
penalty	string	Shows whether the connection is

		penalized or not
remote_ip	string	The node (or remote gateway IP) where the call will be routed
tariff_name	string	The tariff used to bill this call
tech_prefix	string	Tech prefix configured on the connection
translation_rule	string	Ctranslation rule configured on the connection
vendor_name	string	Call terminating vendor

AddUpdateRoutingPlanRequest

Property	Type	Description
<u>routing_plan_info</u>	Array of RoutingPlanInfo structures	Complete information about the routing plan; for more information see RoutingPlanInfo

AddUpdateRoutingPlanResponse

Property	Type	Description
i_routing_plan	int	The unique ID of the created routing plan record

RoutingPlanInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_routing_plan	int	The unique ID of the routing plan record
name	string	The name of the routing plan
description	string	The description of the routing plan
profit_guarantee	string	Enables choosing only the routes which guarantee profit. When calculating a routing list for a customer with this routing plan, compares the price used to charge the customer with the termination cost of each vendor. If the vendor's costs are higher than the customer's rate, excludes the vendor from the list (see the note below)
profit_monitor	string	Enables receiving real-time email alerts whenever a customer (with this routing plan assigned) makes a call on which you lose money.

profit_min_abs	float	Specify the amount in your base currency that will indicate the minimum required per-minute profit (the vendor's cost per minute must be lower than the customer's rate by at least the amount specified.) or the maximum allowed per-minute loss (if your policy for this service doesn't include a minimum per-minute profit and in addition, you tolerate a certain amount of loss, then specify the limit for that loss here)
profit_min_rel	float	Specify a relative threshold for per-minute profit or a relative limit for per-minute loss. This can be useful if specifying the amount of profit per minute does not yield the desired results.
profit_combination	string	You can specify that a route must satisfy both conditions, i.e. both absolute and relative profit, or at least one
profit_dispersion	float	Defines the maximum acceptable price difference between two vendors when their order in the routing list (determined by cost) randomly changes to provide load-balancing. There is a higher probability of such a "swap" when the difference in the price between them is minimal, and this quickly decreases as the cost difference approaches the threshold value.
selection_code	string	The selection code that customers will dial before the destination number to select this routing plan.
utilization_cost_diff_limit	float	Defines the largest tolerable decrease in revenue (since more expensive vendors would be used) in exchange for better connection utilization and improved call quality.
override_routes_enabled *	string	Enables the LCR override

		functionality. You can define a list of connections for a destination group in the desired routing order, and calls will be routed according to this sequence before (or instead of) applying “normal” LCR routing.
categories_enabled *	string	Enables defining which categories of vendors will be available for termination and in what sequence.
i_dest_group_set *	int	The unique ID of destination group set record to override routing within this set.
no_delete **	int	Shows that the Routing Plan is used and can't be deleted (used in the RoutingPlanList method only)

AddUpdateRPCConnectionRequest

Property	Type	Description
<u>rp_connection_info</u>	Array of RPCConnectionInfo structures	Complete information about custom routing configured for a particular destination group

AddUpdateRPCConnectionResponse

Property	Type	Description
i_rp_connection	int	The unique ID of the added / updated custom routing

RPCConnectionInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_rp_connection	int	The unique ID of the custom routing configured for a particular destination group
i_routing_plan *	int	The unique ID of the routing plan record
i_dest_group *	int	The unique ID of the destination group record
i_connection ⁿ	int	The unique ID of the connection record. The null flag sets LCR
hunt_order	int	Specifies the place of this

		connection in the list of connections created to route the call according to this sequence before (or instead of) applying “normal” LCR routing
hunt_order_exclusive	string (Y, N)	Specifies whether this entry in the override list is a percentage-share connection pool, where each connection has a chance to be the first route proportionate to the assigned percentage value
weight	int	A percentage value assigned to this connection pool in the override list

Access to Service Features Information

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/ServiceFeatures>

Methods

[get_service_features_list](#)

Parameters: [GetServiceFeaturesListRequest](#)

Return value: [GetServiceFeaturesListResponse](#)

Realm: administrator

This method allows an administrator to get the list of service features.

Type Reference

[GetServiceFeaturesListRequest structure](#)

Property	Type	Description
level	string	One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customers – show customers’ service features • Accounts – show account’s service features • Customer Sites – show service features defined in customer sites • Products – show service features defined in products • All – show all service features in the system

<u>show_attributes</u>	int	Flag that indicates whether the service feature attributes will be shown: 1 (show), 0 (do not show)
------------------------	-----	---

GetServiceFeaturesListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
service_features_list ⁿ	ServiceFeaturesList structure	Complete information about the service features

ServiceFeaturesList structure

Property	Type	Description
Accounts ⁿ	Array of ServiceFeatureDetails structures	List of account's service features
<u>Customers</u> ⁿ	Array of ServiceFeatureDetails structures	List of customers' service features
<u>Products</u> ⁿ	Array of ServiceFeatureDetails structures	List of service features defined in products
<u>CustomerSites</u> ⁿ	Array of ServiceFeatureDetails structures	List of service features defined in customer sites

ServiceFeatureDetails structure

Property	Type	Description
feature_name	string	Service feature name
default_flag	string	Default value of the corresponding service feature item. One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y – enabled • N – disabled • ^ – customer's default • ~ – product default
i_service_feature	string	The unique ID of the service feature
flag_pos ⁿ	int	Service_flag item position in the service features array
attributes_list	Array of ServiceFeatureAttributeDetails structures	List of service feature attributes

ServiceFeatureAttributeDetails structure

Property	Type	Description
i_sattribute	int	The unique ID of the service feature attribute
name	string	Service feature attribute name
default_value ⁿ	string	Service feature attribute default value
multivalued	string	Indicates whether multiple value entries are allowed

Access to Service Information

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Service>

Methods

[get_service_list](#)

Parameters: [GetServiceListRequest](#)

Return value: [GetServiceListResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get the list of services.

Type Reference

[GetServiceListRequest](#) structure

Property	Type	Description
offset	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
limit	int	Number of rows to retrieve
name	string	Name pattern of a service
get_total	string	Get total number of the retrieved services

[GetServiceListResponse](#) structure

Property	Type	Description
service_list ⁿ	Array of ServiceInfo structures	List of services
total	int	The number of the retrieved services

ServiceInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_service	int	The unique ID of the service record
name	string	Service name
unit	string	A customer-visible name for the units in which service use is measured
rate_unit	string	A customer-visible name for the units used to calculate service charges
ratio	int	If billing units are different from base units, this parameter defines how many base units make up one billing unit
i_service_type	int	The unique ID of the related service type
rating_base	string	Specifies which particular parameter is used to calculate charges, e.g. “session time”, “amount of data transferred” and the like.
i_st_charge_unit	int	The unique ID of the related service type charge unit

Access to Billing Session Information

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/BillingSession>

Methods

manage_active_call_recording

Parameters: [ManageActiveCallRecordingRequest](#)

Return value: [ManageActiveCallRecordingResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to start or stop recording during the call.

get_active_calls_list

Parameters: [GetActiveCallsRequest](#)

Return value: [GetActiveCallsResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get the list of active calls for a customer or an account.

ManageActiveCallRecordingRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
----------	------	-------------

<u>call_id</u>	string	The unique ID of the call
<u>command</u>	string	Allows to start or stop call recording. One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • stop • start

ManageActiveCallRecordingResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>cli_status</u>	string	Call recording action status for the caller. One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FAILED – an error has occurred while attempting to enable or disable call recording • DENIED – call recording isn't allowed according to billing configuration • OK – call recording processed successfully
<u>cld_status</u>	string	Call recording action status for the callee. One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FAILED – an error has occurred while attempting to enable or disable call recording • DENIED – call recording feature isn't allowed according to billing configuration • OK – call recording action processed successfully

GetActiveCallsRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_account</u>	int	The unique ID of the account
<u>i_customer</u>	int	The unique ID of the customer
<u>limit</u>	int	Number of rows to retrieve
<u>offset</u>	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list

GetActiveCallsResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>active_calls_list</u> ⁿ	Array of ActivateCallInfo	List of active calls

ActivateCallInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>call_id</u>	string	The unique ID of the call
<u>id</u>	string	Call owner's account ID
CLI	string	Calling Line Identification
CLD	string	Called Line Identification
<u>connect_time</u>	dateTime	Call connect time
call_origin	string	This is a deprecated equivalent to leg_origin
leg_origin	string	In conjunction with the leg_type property determines a leg for the accounting record
leg_type	string	In conjunction with the leg_origin property determines a leg for the accounting record

Access to ACL Information

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/ACL>

Methods**[get_my_permissions_for_objects](#)**

Parameters: [GetMyAclForObjectsRequest](#)

Return value: [GetMyAclForObjectsResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get the list of services.

Type Reference**[GetMyAclForObjectsRequest](#) structure**

Property	Type	Description
<u>objects</u>	Array of strings	List of ACL objects for which the permissions will be collected (e.g. selfcare, WebForms, etc.)

[GetMyAclForObjectsResponse](#) structure

Property	Type	Description
objects	Array of ObjectPermissions	List of ACL objects for which the permissions were

	structures	collected
--	------------	-----------

ObjectPermissions structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>object</u>	string	ACL object for which the permissions were collected
<u>attributes</u>	Array of AttributePermissions structures	List of permissions for this object

AttributePermission structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>attribute</u>	string	Attribute name
<u>permissions</u>	string	String representation of attribute permissions in the 'CRUD' format: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • create = 1 • read = 0 • update = 1 • delete = 0

Access to Payment Methods and Transactions

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Payment>

Methods

register_transaction

Parameters: **RegisterTransactionRequest**

Return value: **RegisterTransactionResponse**

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to initiate an internal transaction in PortaBilling®. Mainly used for making payments via processors with external authentication (the ones such as WorldPay Junior, Moneybookers, PayPal, PayNearMe and Luottokunta which require a user to go to their web page to get authenticated and confirm the transaction.)

get_payment_methods_for_owner

Parameters: **GetPaymentMethodsForOwnerRequest**

Return value: [GetPaymentMethodsForOwnerResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to obtain a list of available payment methods and processors for a given entity's currency.

get_payment_transaction_by_id

Parameters: [GetPaymentTransactionRequest](#)

Return value: [GetPaymentTransactionResponse](#)

Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user to get info about a transaction by its ID.

Type Reference

RegisterTransactionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>amount</u>	float	Paid amount (Should be equal to or greater than the Minimum Allowed Payment)
owner_type	string, (Customer/ Account)	A symbolic title of the entity. Used to get results for another entity. If <code>owner_type</code> and <code>i_owner</code> are not specified, then the logged in entity ID is used.
i_owner	int	The unique ID of the entity (e.g. <code>i_account</code> , <code>i_customer</code>). Used to get results for another entity.
<u>i_payment_method</u>	int	The unique ID of the chosen Payment Method

RegisterTransactionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
transaction	TransactionInfo structure	Complete information about the entered transaction

TransactionInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
amount	float	Amount paid
cdrid	string	xDR ID created for the transaction
details	string	Transaction description
i_account	int	The unique Account ID

		for the transaction
i_customer	int	The unique Customer ID for the transaction
i_env	int	The Unique environment ID for the transaction
i_merchant_account	int	The unique Payment System ID for the transaction
i_online_payment_processor	int	The unique Payment Processor ID for the transaction
i_payment_method	int	The unique Payment Method ID for the transaction
i_payment_transaction	int	The unique ID of the transaction
unique_transaction_id	string	UUID based universally unique transaction ID. Should be used as i_payment_transaction for transactions via PayNearMe processor
iso_4217	string	Currency used in the transaction
payment_method_info	string	Comment on transaction's Payment Method
result_code	string	Result code of the Transaction
result_message	string	Result message of the Transaction
status	string	Status of the Transaction
test_mode	string, (Y/N)	Indicates whether the Payment Processor is in test mode
recurring	string, (Y/N)	Indicates whether Recurring Payments are enabled
timestamp	dateTime	The transaction timestamp
x_transaction_id	string	The external transaction unique ID
secret	string	A secret code for the transaction

GetPaymentMethodsForOwnerRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
----------	------	-------------

owner_type	string, (Customer/ Account)	A symbolic title of the entity. Used to get results for another entity. If owner_type and i_owner are not specified, then the logged in entity ID is used
i_owner	int	The unique ID of the entity (e.g. i_account, i_customer). Used to get results for another entity

GetPaymentMethodsForOwnerResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
payment_methods ⁿ	Array of PaymentSystemInfo structures	The list of available payment methods and processors for a given entity's currency

PaymentSystemInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>payment_method</u>	string	Name of the payment method, e.g.: Cash, Cheque, American Express, Discover, MasterCard, VISA, Switch, Check, DirectDebitNL. Provide undefined value in order to dismiss a payment method
<u>i_payment_method</u>	int	The unique ID of the payment method
min_allowed_payment	float	The minimal allowed payment amount
<u>ext_auth</u>	string	Indicates whether the method requires external authentication
<u>processor</u>	string	The name of the payment processor
<u>merchant account name</u>	string	The name of the merchant account
<u>i_online_payment_processor</u>	int	The unique ID of the payment processor
web_link	string	A URL for payment processor API and documentation
handler	string	Name of the Mason component for creating a specific request template for a particular payment processor with external authentication

callback	string	Name of the callback page for a payment processor with external authentication
login	string	Login for the payment processor
url_suffix	string	Suffix URL for the merchant account
icon_url	string	URL for the payment method icon
refnum	string	Reference number (custom field)
test_mode	string	Indicates that the Payment Processor is in test mode
recurring	string	Indicates whether Recurring Payments are allowed

GetPaymentTransactionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_payment_transaction</u>	int	The unique ID of a payment transaction

GetPaymentTransactionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
transaction	TransactionInfo structure	Complete information about the entered transaction

Access to Vendor Information

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/Vendor>

Vendor Information (Vendor Management)

[get_vendor_list](#)

Parameters: [GetVendorListRequest](#)

Return value: [GetVendorListResponse](#)

Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to obtain a list of vendors that satisfy search criteria.

[add_vendor](#)

Parameters: [AddVendorRequest](#)

Return value: [AddVendorResponse](#)

Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to create a new vendor record using the supplied data.

update_vendor

Parameters: **UpdateVendorRequest**
Return value: **UpdateVendorResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to update an existing vendor record using the supplied data.

get_vendor_info

Parameters: **GetVendorInfoRequest**
Return value: **GetVendorInfoResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to get a vendor record from the database.

delete_vendor

Parameters: **DeleteVendorRequest**
Return value: **DeleteVendorResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to delete an existing vendor, provided it has no connections or CDRs.

make_transaction

Parameters: **MakeVendorTransactionRequest**
Return value: **MakeVendorTransactionResponse**
Realm: administrator

This method allows an administrator to correct a vendor's balance.

Type Reference for Vendor Information (Vendor Management)

VendorInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
refnum	string	Reference number (custom field).
name	string	The name of the vendor. Unique in the billing

		environment.
balance	float	Vendor's balance.
i_acl	int	The unique ID of the vendor's access level; refers to the Access_Levels table.
i_time_zone	int	The unique ID of the vendor's time zone; refers to the Time_Zones table.
tz**	string	Name of the vendor's time zone; refers to the Time_Zones table.
i_lang	string	Code of the vendor's web interface language; refers to the Locale_Languages table.
companyname	string	Vendor's company name.
salutation	string	Vendor's salutation.
firstname	string	Vendor's first name.
midinit	string	Vendor's middle initial(s).
lastname	string	Vendor's last name.
baddr1	string	The 1st line of vendor's address.
baddr2	string	The 2nd line of vendor's address.
baddr3	string	The 3rd line of vendor's address.
baddr4	string	The 4th line of vendor's address.
baddr5	string	The 5th line of vendor's address.
city	string	City of vendor's address.
state	string	Province or state.
zip	string	Postal (zip) code.
country	string	Country.
note	string	Short note (description).
faxnum	string	Fax number.
cont1	string	Main contact person.
phone1	string	Main phone number.
cont2	string	Alternative contact person.
phone2	string	Alternative phone number.
email	string	Email address.
bcc	string	BCC email address.
login	string	Vendor's login for self-care web interface.
password	string	Vendor's password for self-care web interface.
send_statistics	string	Defines what kind of xDR statistics should be delivered to

		<p>the vendor by email:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F - send full statistics to vendor, • S - send short statistics, • N - do not send statistics
out_date_format	string	Output format for date indication on the vendor's self-care interface
out_time_format	string	Output format for time indication
out_date_time_format	string	Output format for full date/time indication
in_date_format	string	Input format for date indication
in_time_format	string	Input format for time indication
iso_4217	string	ISO4217 code for currency in which vendor is billed
billed_to	date	The date to which subscription charges have already been applied
i_billing_period	int	The unique ID of the vendor's billing period; refers to the Billing_Period table.
i_vendor	int	The unique ID of vendor record.
i_customer	int	<p>The unique ID of the customer record.</p> <p>Defines the customer for automatically offsetting the vendor's balance (if this company also sends you traffic, i.e. it is also your customer). You may only choose a reseller or retail customer defined with the same currency.</p> <p>With these settings, this customer's traffic will never go to this vendor (since this vendor is excluded from the list of routes created for this customer). Therefore, the possibility of a loop occurring during a bilateral traffic exchange is prevented.</p>
offset_threshold	int	When the balances of both the

		vendor and the associated customer reach the threshold value, PortaBilling® chooses the lesser of two balances and decreases both customer's and vendor's balances by this amount.
--	--	--

GetVendorListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
name	string	Search pattern for vendor.
search	string	<p>Pattern that allows to search by vendor's personal information (name, companyname, firstname, lastname, baddr1, baddr2, city, zip, cont1, cont2, phone1, phone2, email, note).</p> <p>Use the following wildcard symbols:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The percentage (%) wildcard allows you to match any string of zero or more characters; • The underscore (_) wildcard allows you to match any single character
limit	int	Number of rows to retrieve.
offset	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list.

GetVendorListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>vendor_list</u> ^a	Array of VendorInfo structures	The list of found vendors.

AddVendorRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>vendor_info</u>	VendorInfo structure	Vendor data.

AddVendorResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_vendor</u>	int	The unique ID of the created vendor.

UpdateVendorRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>vendor_info</u>	VendorInfo structure	Vendor data.

UpdateVendorResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_vendor</u>	int	The unique ID of the created vendor.

GetVendorInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_vendor</u>	int	The unique ID of the vendor record.

GetVendorInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>vendor_info</u> ⁿ	VendorInfo structure	Vendor data.

DeleteVendorRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_vendor</u>	int	The unique ID of vendor record.

DeleteVendorResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 if operation is successful, 0 if not

MakeVendorTransactionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_vendor</u>	int	The unique ID of vendor record

<u>action</u>	string	Same as those available on the Balance Adjustments tab of the Vendor edit interface. One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manual charge • Manual credit • Manual payment
<u>amount</u>	float (with 5 decimal places)	Amount by which the vendor's balance will increase / decrease
<u>visible_comment</u>	string, 32 chars max	A comment on this transaction, visible to the vendor in the xDR browser
<u>internal_comment</u>	string, 32 chars max	An internal comment on this transaction; not visible in the xDR browser, and accessible only directly from the database
<u>i_service</u>	int	The unique ID of the Service record; refers to the Services table
<u>date_inside_billing_period</u>	date	A date associated with the manual charge/credit transaction. For example, you can specify a date for a manual credit transaction for when a vendor was credited

MakeVendorTransactionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>balance</u>	float (with 5 decimal places)	Vendor's modified balance
<u>i_xdr</u>	int	The unique ID of the xdr record

Vendor Information (Connection Management)

get_connection_list

Parameters: [GetConnectionListRequest](#)

Return value: [GetConnectionListResponse](#)

Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to obtain a list of connections that satisfy search criteria.

get_connection_info

Parameters: [GetConnectionInfoRequest](#)

Return value: [GetConnectionInfoResponse](#)

Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to get a connection record from the database.

add_connection

Parameters: [AddConnectionRequest](#)

Return value: [AddConnectionResponse](#)

Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to create a new vendor connection record using the supplied data.

update_connection

Parameters: [UpdateConnectionRequest](#)

Return value: [UpdateConnectionResponse](#)

Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to update an existing vendor connection record using the supplied data.

delete_connection

Parameters: [DeleteConnectionRequest](#)

Return value: [DeleteConnectionResponse](#)

Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to delete an existing vendor connection, provided it has no CDRs.

Type Reference for Vendor Information (Connection Management)

ConnectionInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_connection	int	The unique ID of the vendor

		connection record.
i_vendor	int	The unique ID of the vendor record.
description	string	Connection description
i_node	int	Name of the node used for this connection.
i_tariff	int	The tariff used to calculate the cost of terminating calls via this connection.
port	int	<p>Only on PSTN-related connections. The specified port for PSTN origination or termination.</p> <p>The port can be set using wildcards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The percentage (%) wildcard allows you to match any string of zero or more characters; • The underscore (_) wildcard allows you to match any single character
CLD	string	Specifies the access number the customer dialed in order to reach your network.
remote_ip	string	The IP of the remote gateway, e.g. 23.45.67.89.
capacity	int	Specifies the maximum number of simultaneous calls the connection can support.
i_vendor_acc	int	Defines which username / password should be used for authorization of calls via this connection.
outgoing_cld_translation_rule	string	Modifies a CLD number before sending it to a vendor.
i_oli	int	The unique Info Digits identifier. The Info Digits is ISDN Originating Line Information sent by the gateway, which allows accounts to be billed depending on where the call is originated from.

rtp_level	int	Describes the NAT traversal capabilities of the remote gateway (the default value is set to Optimal).
i_service_type	int	The type of service this connection is used to transport (voice calls, Internet connectivity, etc.).
i_criteria	int	Defines what routing criteria will be applied to this connection.
sip_specific_settings	string	Additional settings for some call scenarios, for example routing based on Point of Presence.
cli_trust	string	Describes how outgoing calls for which the caller has requested privacy are to be displayed to the vendor.
gateway_id	string	A distinctive name for the remote gateway
utilization_routing	string	Specifies whether load-balancing based on utilization of this connection is enabled to limit the number of simultaneous calls routed through it.
utilization_balthreshold	int	The <i>Start Utilization Balancing After</i> threshold. Starts performing load-balancing using other connections (that would normally assume a lower position in the routing list) when the number of simultaneous calls reaches this threshold.
i_service_policy	int	The unique ID of the service policy record. Specifies a predefined set of options which are applied to calls going through this connection.
cld_prefix	string	A CLD tech-prefix, used if you have several connections with the same IP address (e.g. the same carrier offers you routes of different quality) and these

		can only be distinguished using the tech-prefix in the destination number.
i_rate_match_mode	int	The <i>Rate Match Mode</i> parameter that allows you to rate calls either based on their destination or the caller's number
i_dial_rule_cld	int	The unique ID of a dialing rule, which is applied to the CLD
i_dial_rule_cli	int	The unique ID of a dialing rule, which is applied to the CLI
active	string (Y/N)	Specifies if the connection is active
i_connection_type	int	The unique ID of the type record of this connection

GetConnectionListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vendor	int	The unique ID of the vendor record.
search	string	<p>Pattern that allows to search by vendor's personal information (name, companyname, firstname, lastname, baddr1, baddr2, city, zip, cont1, cont2, phone1, phone2, email, note).</p> <p>Use the following wildcard symbols:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The percentage (%) wildcard allows you to match any string of zero or more characters; The underscore (_) wildcard allows you to match any single character
offset	int	Number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list.
limit	int	Number of rows to retrieve.

GetConnectionListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
connection_list	Array of ConnectionInfo structures	The list of found vendor connections.

GetConnectionInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_connection</u>	int	The unique ID of the vendor connection record.

GetConnectionInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>connection_info</u> ⁿ	ConnectionInfo structure	Vendor connection data.

AddConnectionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>connection_info</u>	ConnectionInfo structure	Vendor connection data.

AddConnectionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_connection</u>	int	The unique ID of the vendor connection record.

UpdateConnectionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>connection_info</u>	ConnectionInfo structure	Vendor connection data.

UpdateConnectionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_connection</u>	int	The unique ID of the vendor connection record.

DeleteConnectionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_connection</u>	int	The unique ID of the vendor connection record.

DeleteConnectionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

Vendor Information (Vendor Account Management)

get_vendor_account_list

Parameters: [GetVendorAccountListRequest](#)
Return value: [GetVendorAccountListResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to obtain a list of specific vendor's accounts used for digest authentication.

get_vendor_account_info

Parameters: [GetVendorAccountInfoRequest](#)
Return value: [GetVendorAccountInfoResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to get a vendor account record from the database.

add_vendor_account

Parameters: [AddVendorAccountRequest](#)
Return value: [AddVendorAccountResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

A vendor account can be used for digest authentication to secure the connection so that no one else can send traffic to the vendor, as this would then be billed to your account. Using this API method you can enter information about such accounts, so that they can be provided automatically by PortaBilling to the SIP server.

update_vendor_account

Parameters: [UpdateVendorAccountRequest](#)
Return value: [UpdateVendorAccountResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to update a vendor account used for digest authentication.

delete_vendor_account

Parameters: [DeleteVendorAccountRequest](#)
Return value: [DeleteVendorAccountResponse](#)
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to delete a vendor account used for digest authentication.

Type Reference for Vendor Information (Vendor Account Management)

VendorAccountInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vendor_acc	int	The unique ID of the vendor account record
name	string	A vendor account name
login	string	A username/login provided to you by your termination partner, which will be used to authorize every outgoing call from your network to this vendor
password	string	A password provided to you by your termination partner, which will be used to authorize every outgoing call from your network to this vendor
i_vendor	int	The unique ID of the vendor record which this account belongs to
del	int	Indicates whether this vendor account can be deleted or not

GetVendorAccountListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vendor	int	The unique ID of the vendor record this account belongs to
offset	int	The number of rows to skip at the beginning of the list
limit	int	The number of rows to retrieve

GetVendorAccountListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
vendor_account_list	Array of VendorAccountInfo structures	A set of vendor account data records

GetVendorAccountInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_vendor_acc	int	The unique ID of the vendor

		account record
--	--	----------------

GetVendorAccountInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>vendor_account_info</u>	VendorAccountInfo structure	Vendor account data

AddVendorAccountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>vendor_account_info</u>	VendorAccountInfo structure	Vendor account data

AddVendorAccountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_vendor_acc</u>	int	The unique ID of the vendor account record

UpdateVendorAccountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>vendor_account_info</u>	VendorAccountInfo structure	Vendor account data

UpdateVendorAccountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_vendor_acc</u>	int	The unique ID of the vendor account record

DeleteVendorAccountRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_vendor_acc</u>	int	The unique ID of the vendor account record

DeleteVendorAccountResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

Access to TransferTo Information

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/TransferTo>

Methods

get_transfer_info

Parameters: [GetTransferInfoRequest](#)
 Return value: [GetTransferInfoResponse](#)
 Realm: administrator, account

This method allows an API user to get a transaction status.

make_transfer

Parameters: [MakeTransferRequest](#)
 Return value: [MakeTransferResponse](#)
 Realm: administrator, account

This method allows an API user to initiate a mobile remittance transaction. Funds are withdrawn from the account in PortaSwitch® and the remittance processor is instructed to transfer the funds to B's mobile phone.

get_destination_info

Parameters: [GetDestinationInfoRequest](#)
 Return value: [GetDestinationInfoResponse](#)
 Realm: administrator, account

This method allows an API user to get a predefined set of allowed values for the specified mobile network (configured by PortaSwitch® administrator in a special “mapping” tariff).

Type Reference

GetTransferInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_account</u>	int	The unique ID of the account
<u>transaction_id</u>	int	The unique ID of the remittance transaction

GetTransferInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>error_code</u>	int	Error codes: 1001 – Empty price list for the destination requested from the remittance processor API. 1002 – Empty price list was formed on the PortaBilling side. Check your

		configuration and account or customer balance. 1003 – Account or customer status is blocked or inactive. 1004 – Error in the remittance processor back-end 1005 – A remittance processor was not configured for the Account's or Customer's currency. 9999 – Another Internal error 1..100 – Errors from the remittance processor back-end (internal processing error). 101..999 – Errors from external remittance processor API.
<u>error_description</u>	string	A brief error description
country	string	The country of the payment receiver
operator	string	The mobile operator of the payment receiver
operator_id	int	The unique ID of the destination mobile network
input_currency	string	The account's currency
output_currency	string	The currency in the destination country
destination	string	The destination number
price_list	Array of PriceListInfo structure	The list of a predefined set of allowed values for the mobile network

PriceListInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>product</u>	string	The name of the account's product
<u>price</u>	string	The total charge applied to the account for this remittance transaction

MakeTransferRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_account</u>	int	The unique ID of the account
<u>destination</u>	string	The destination number
<u>product</u>	string	The name of the account's product
<u>output_currency</u>	string	The currency in the destination country
operator_id	int	The unique ID of the destination mobile network

MakeTransferResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>error_code</u>	int	Error codes: 1001 – Empty price list for the destination requested from the remittance processor API. 1002 – Empty price list was formed on the PortaBilling side. Check your configuration and account or customer balance. 1003 – Account or customer status is blocked or inactive. 1004 – Error in the remittance processor back-end 1005 – A remittance processor was not configured for the Account's or Customer's currency. 9999 – Another Internal error 1..100 – Errors from the remittance processor back-end (internal processing error). 101..999 – Errors from external remittance processor API.
<u>error_description</u>	string	A brief error description
<u>transaction_id</u>	int	The unique ID of the remittance transaction

GetDestinationInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_account</u>	int	The unique ID of the account
<u>destination</u>	string	The destination number
<u>operator_id</u>	int	The unique ID of the destination mobile network

GetDestinationInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>error_code</u>	int	Error codes (see their description above)
<u>error_description</u>	string	A brief error description
<u>country</u>	string	The country of the payment receiver
<u>operator</u>	string	The mobile operator of the payment receiver
<u>operator_id</u>	int	The unique ID of the destination mobile network
<u>input_currency</u>	string	The account's currency

output_currency	string	The currency in the destination country
destination	string	The destination number
price_list	Array of PriceList Info structure	The list of a predefined set of allowed values for the mobile network

Access to AuthzRule Information

SOAP URI (namespace): <https://portabilling-web.yourdomain.com/Porta/SOAP/AuthzRule>

Methods

[get_authz_rule_list](#)

Parameters: GetAuthzRuleListRequest
Return value: GetAuthzRuleListResponse
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to get a list of authentication rules that show how PortaSIP® servers handle incoming calls. An authentication rule combines an authorization method and call parameters.

[add_authz_rule](#)

Parameters: AddUpdateAuthzRuleRequest
Return value: AddUpdateAuthzRuleResponse
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to define manual authentication rules allowing PortaSIP® servers to handle incoming calls in the desired manner.

[update_authz_rule](#)

Parameters: AddUpdateAuthzRuleRequest
Return value: AddUpdateAuthzRuleResponse
Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to update manual authentication rules to change how PortaSIP® servers handle incoming calls.

[delete_authz_rule](#)

Parameters: DeleteAuthzRuleRequest
Return value: DeleteAuthzRuleResponse

Realm: administrator

This method allows an API user to delete authentication rules.

Type Reference

GetAuthzRuleListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
auto_link_type ⁿ	string	Entity for which to show the rules: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not set – all rules • Empty – manual rules • Accounts – autogenerated rules for accounts • Connections – autogenerated rules for connections

GetAuthzRuleListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
authz_rule_list	array of AuthzRuleInfo structures	A list of authentication rules found

AddUpdateAuthzRuleRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
override_autogenerated	int	Specifies whether to override existing autogenerated rules: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 – if an autogenerated rule for this IP address already exists – override it by the new manual rule, • 0 – if an autogenerated rule for this IP address already exists – throw SOAP fault ‘duplicate ip pattern’
<u>authz_rule_info</u>	AuthzRuleInfo	Authentication rule data

	structure	
--	-----------	--

AddUpdateAuthzRuleResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_authz_rule	int	The unique ID of the created authentication rule

AuthzRuleInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_authz_rule	int	The unique ID of the authentication rule record
order_number	int	Authentication rule sequence number
ip_pattern	string	Remote IP from which a call request is received. This field can contain an IP address or an IPv4 network prefix in CIDR notation (e.g. 192.168.99.0/24)
cli_patternn	string	CLI (ANI) pattern. This field can contain: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Digits • the '*' and '#' symbols, and • '%' – wildcard for any number of symbols, and • '_' or 'x' – equivalent wildcards for one symbol. If this field is empty in the rule, no filtering by CLI (ANI) is done
cld_patternn	string	CLD (DNIS) pattern that can contain the same symbols as in the field above. If this field is empty in the rule, no filtering by CLD (DNIS) is done
i_authz_type	int	The unique ID of the authentication method type record
auto_link_type	string	Entity for which to show the rules: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not set – all rules • Empty – manual rules • Accounts – autogenerated rules for accounts • Connections – autogenerated rules for connections
auto_link_id	int	The unique ID of the entity for which the rule has been auto-generated
i_service_policyn	int	The unique ID of the Service Policies record

DeleteAuthzRuleRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_authz_rule</u>	int	The unique ID of the authentication rule record to delete

DeleteAuthzRuleResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

3 ■ PortaSIP Media Server API

Security

Connection to the API interface is provided via HTTPS. Authentication is done using authentication pairs (login-password). Each request to the API should contain the `auth_info` structure as the header attribute. Note that we strongly recommend using the `session_id` property (which must be received during the authorization via the `login` request) in the `auth_info` structure for all session requests. Otherwise, if you use login-password authentication pairs for every request, new sessions will be created and cause additional load to the database.

Access to XML API

Proxy (URL): `https://pum-server.yourdomain.com:8443/soap/soap.fcgi`

SOAP URI (namespace): `https://pum-server.yourdomain.com/UM/SOAP/`



Please replace the **pum-server.yourdomain.com** with the actual hostname of your PortaSIP® Media Server.

Error Handling

SOAP faults are used to carry error information within a SOAP message. If the actual response has a SOAP fault element as the body entry, then an error has occurred. In this case, the accuracy of any other fields in the response cannot be guaranteed, and you should only use the fault sub-elements to identify the error. Currently, these sub-elements are as follows:

- **faultcode** is intended for use by the client software and provides an algorithmic mechanism for identifying a fault;
- **faultstring** provides a human-readable explanation of a fault, and is not intended for algorithmic processing.

Access to JSON API

All JSON requests to PortaSIP® Media Server API must be sent to the following URL: `https://<media-server.yourdomain.com>:8443/rest/<service>/<method>/`



Please replace the **media-server.yourdomain.com** with the actual hostname of your PortaSIP® Media Server.

Replace `<service>` with the API service that contains the required method (e.g. specify the **SMPreferences** service to manage voice mailbox preferences.)

Replace `<method>` with the required API method (e.g. specify **set_folder_preferences** method in order to change mailbox folder preferences.)

Here is an example of the URL the POST request to be sent to:

```
https://demo.portaone.com:8443/rest/SMPreferences/set_folder_preferences/
```

Sending an HTTP request

For HTTP requests you must include the following parameters (in JSON format) in the POST request body:

- `auth_info` – The mandatory authentication information (see the **Security** section);
- `params` – A set of method parameters (in JSON format) that depend on a method structure. Note that method parameters and their structures are the same as those in the SOAP;

Error Handling

If the server returns the ‘500 Internal Server Error’ status code in the HTTP response, then the response body contains a JSON object which includes two elements (keys) that carry error information:

- **faultcode**, that is intended for use by the client software and provides an algorithmic mechanism for identifying the fault;
- **faultstring**, that provides a human readable explanation of the fault, and is not intended for algorithmic processing.

WSDL

Each PortaSIP® Media Server has its own set of WSDL documents available for download from the web server. Assuming the name of the PortaSIP® Media Server is `pum-server.yourdomain.com`, these documents can be downloaded from:

- <https://pum-server.yourdomain.com:8443/soap/wsdL.fcgi?get=Session.xsd>
- <https://pum-server.yourdomain.com:8443/soap/wsdL.fcgi?get=Types.xsd>
- <https://pum-server.yourdomain.com:8443/soap/wsdL.fcgi?get=Voicemail.xsd>
- <https://pum-server.yourdomain.com:8443/soap/wsdL.fcgi?get=SMPreferences.xsd>
- <https://pum-server.yourdomain.com:8443/soap/wsdL.fcgi?get=DialDirectory.xsd>

- <https://pum-server.yourdomain.com:8443/soap/wsdl.fcgi?get=Queues.xsd>
- <https://pum-server.yourdomain.com:8443/soap/wsdl.fcgi?get=AutoAttendant.xsd>
- <https://pum-server.yourdomain.com:8443/soap/wsdl.fcgi?get=Conference.xsd>

All requests to PortaSIP® Media Server API are handled via an SSL connection. By default, PortaSIP® Media Server installations contain a self-signed certificate that provides the means to encrypt data. However, since this certificate's authenticity cannot be validated, you may experience some problems when connecting to an SSL site. In that case, it may be necessary to obtain a certificate from a genuine certificate authority. Another option is to generate your own certificate authority and have certificates deployed to all API clients. However, this goes beyond the scope of the present document.

Notation conventions

The following typographic conventions apply throughout this chapter:

- * – A value can be entered for this property only when inserting new records and cannot be changed later.
- ** – This property is read-only, and its value cannot be changed.
- Mandatory properties (whose value must be entered during insertion, and cannot be set to an empty value later) are underlined.
- ⁿ – This property can be used with the **nil** attribute to indicate that it is blank (has no content):
 - In the *Request* message the **xsi:nil="true"** attribute can be used to clear the property (set value to NULL in the database).
 - In the *Response* message a property has the **xsi:nil="true"** attribute if it is blank (has the NULL value in the database).

Establishing an Authenticated Session

SOAP URI: <https://pum-server.yourdomain.com/UM/SOAP/Session>

Methods

login

Parameters: [LoginRequest](#)

Return value: [LoginResponse](#)

Checks the validity of login and password and returns `session_id` on success. An API fault is generated on failure.

logout

Parameters: [LogoutRequest](#)

Return value: [LogoutResponse](#)

Terminates the session. You should call `logout()` to terminate the session properly.

Type Reference

LoginRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
login	string, 32 char max	Account ID specified on web interface
domain	string	PortaUM Email Domain that corresponds to the billing environment that the account belongs to
password	string, 16 chars max	Password specified on web interface

LoginResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
session_id	string, 32 chars max	ID of newly opened session

LogoutRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
-	-	-

LogoutResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 in case of failure

Global Methods and Types

Type Reference

The structure below is used to pass authentication data to the API method. There are two possible ways to authenticate a API request: create

a session and pass session_id in auth_info, or pass all the required credentials (login/domain/password) in every API request.

auth_info structure

Property	Type	Description
login	string, 32 chars max	Account ID specified on web interface
domain	string	Self-explanatory
password	string, 16 chars max	Password specified on web interface
or alternatively:		
session_id	string, 32 chars max	The unique ID of previously opened API session

Access to Voicemail Settings

SOAP URI: <https://pum-server.yourdomain.com/UM/SOAP/Voicemail>

Methods

get_vm_settings

Parameters: [GetVMSettingsRequest](#)

Return value: [GetVMSettingsResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to get general voicemail settings from the PortaSIP® Media Server database.

set_vm_settings

Parameters: [SetVMSettingsRequest](#)

Return value: [SetVMSettingsResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to set general voicemail settings in the PortaSIP® Media Server database.

get_vm_greeting

Parameters: [GetVMGreetingRequest](#)

Return value: [GetVMGreetingResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to get the sound prompt for a specified greeting from the PortaSIP® Media Server database. The sound file is returned in a MIME attachment.

set_vm_greeting

Parameters: [SetVMGreetingRequest](#)

Return value: [SetVMGreetingResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to set the sound prompt for a specified greeting type. The sound file is sent in a MIME attachment.

Type Reference

GetVMSettingsRequest structure

May include **any** of the following properties:

Property	Type	Description
-	-	-

GetVMSettingsResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
vm_settings	VMSettings	Complete information about general voicemail settings

SetVMSettingsRequest structure

May include **any** of the following properties:

Property	Type	Description
vm_settings	VMSettings	Complete information about general voicemail settings

SetVMSettingsResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
vm_settings_saved	int	1 in case of success

VMSettings structure

Property	Type	Description
mode	string	Voicemail mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> voicemail – record a voicemail; auto_attendant – launch account-configured auto attendant; Fax-only – wait for incoming fax
password	string	Password for accessing

		voicemail via IVR
password_ask	string	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • yes – ask for password when accessing voicemail via IVR; • no – don't ask for password when accessing voicemail via IVR
prompt_levels	string	PortaSIP® Media Server offers three voice prompt settings in each supported language: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • standard • extended • rapid
announce_dt	string	Announce the date and time when each voicemail was sent. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • yes • no
auto_play	string	Auto-play new voicemail(s) when a call to voicemail is established. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • yes • no
greetings	string	Type of greeting for users wishing to leave a voicemail. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • standard • extended • personal; • name
fax_file	string	Format for received faxes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • multi_png • multi_tiff • pdf • tiff
ext_email	string, max 128 chars	External email for forwarding, copying, and notifying
ext_email_action	string	Action for external email: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • none • forward • notify • copy
enable_disa	string (Y/N)	Enable DISA functionality for customer's voicemail

disa_password	string	Password for using DISA functionality
---------------	--------	---------------------------------------

GetVMGreetingRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
greeting_type	string	Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • standard • extended • personal • name

GetVMGreetingResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
filename	string	Filename of greeting attached to SOAP response in a MIME attachment

SetVMGreetingRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>greeting_info</u>	GreetingInfo structure	Complete information about general greeting's settings

GreetingInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>greeting_type</u>	string	Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • standard • extended • personal • name
<u>filename</u>	string	Filename of greeting attached to SOAP request in a MIME attachment

SetVMGreetingResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success

Access to Folder Preferences and MailBox and Message Display Options

SOAP URI: <https://pum-server.yourdomain.com/UM/SOAP/SMPreferences>

Methods

get_folder_preferences

Parameters: [GetFolderPreferencesRequest](#)
Return value: [GetFolderPreferencesResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to get the preferences of his mailbox.

set_folder_preferences

Parameters: [SetFolderPreferencesRequest](#)
Return value: [SetFolderPreferencesResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to set the preferences of his mailbox.

get_display_preferences

Parameters: [GetDisplayPreferencesRequest](#)
Return value: [GetDisplayPreferencesResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to get the display preferences of his mailbox and messages.

set_display_preferences

Parameters: [SetDisplayPreferencesRequest](#)
Return value: [SetDisplayPreferencesResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to set the display preferences of his mailbox and messages.

GetFolderPreferencesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description

GetFolderPreferencesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
folder_prefs	FolderPreferences	Complete information about the

	structure	folder preferences; for more information, see below
--	-----------	---

FolderPreferences structure

Property	Type	Description
trash_folder	string	An IMAP folder where messages are moved on deletion. The messages are deleted completely if this field is set to “none”
draft_folder	string	An IMAP folder where the user can save a message in progress as a draft. The messages aren’t saved if this field is set to “none”
unseen_type	int	The Unread Message Notification Type: 1 – Only Unseen 2 – Unseen and Total
unseen_notify	int	Enable Unread Message Notification: 1 – No Notification 2 – Only INBOX 3 – All Folders
sent_folder	string	An IMAP folder messages are copied to after they are sent. The messages aren’t copied if this field is set to “none”
unseen_cumulative	int	Enable the Cumulative Unread Message Notification. This controls the behavior of the message counter displayed next to each folder in the folder list. When enabled, if the folder contains sub-folders and is collapsed, then the message count includes all messages within all the sub-folders of that folder.
search_memory	int	Memory Search options. If the user searches the mailbox, the search can be saved for quick access later on. This option defines how many mailbox searches will be saved. Allowed Values: 0 (disabled), 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9

SetFolderPreferencesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>folder_prefs</u>	FolderPreferences structure	Complete information about the folder preferences; for more information, see below

SetFolderPreferencesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 in case of success

GetDisplayPreferencesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description

GetDisplayPreferencesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>display_prefs</u>	DisplayPreferences structure	Complete information about the display preferences; for more information, see below

DisplayPreferences structure

Property	Type	Description
wrap_at	int	Defines how many characters to allow before wrapping text
truncate_sender	int	Specifies the length of the From / To fields (0 for full)
show_xmailer_default	int	When viewing a message, this displays which email service or client the sender used
editor_height	int	Specifies the height of the Editor Window
mdn_user_support	int	Specifies whether to enable the Mail Delivery Notification
truncate_subject	int	Specifies the length of the Subject Field (0 for full)
body_quote	string	Prefix each line of the original message with this symbol when replying or forwarding an email message
include_self_reply_all	int	Specifies whether to include user's address in CC when he chooses Reply All
sig_first	int	Specifies whether to prepend signature before Reply/Forward text
pf_cleandisplay	int	Specifies whether to display the View Printable Version link in a message
editor_size	int	Specifies the width of the Editor Window.
show_html_default	int	Specifies what version to show by default if a received message is sent in both text and HTML formats:

		0 – Text version 1 – HTML version
page_selector_max	int	Specifies the maximum number of pages that will be shown at one time
internal_date_sort	int	Specifies whether to sort messages by Received Date
page_selector	int	Specifies whether to show Page Selector. When enabled, message pages will be shown above and below the list of messages, allowing the user to quickly jump to a specific message page
addrsrch_fullname	string	Specifies the format of addresses added from the address book: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Noprefix” – No prefix, address only • “Nickname” – Nickname and address • “Fullname” – Full name and address
show_num	int	Specifies the number of messages that will be shown on one page
show_images	int	Specifies whether to display attached images with the message

SetDisplayPreferencesRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>display_prefs</u>	DisplayPreferences structure	Complete information about the display preferences; for more information, see below

SetDisplayPreferencesResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>success</u>	int	1 in case of success

Auto Attendant Configuration

SOAP URI: <https://pum-server.yourdomain.com/UM/SOAP/AutoAttendant>

Methods

get_menu_list

Parameters: [GetMenuListRequest](#)

Return value: [GetMenuListResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to get a list of all configured auto attendant menus.

update_menu

Parameters: [UpdateMenuRequest](#)

Return value: [UpdateMenuResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to update the settings of a separate auto attendant menu.

create_menu

Parameters: [CreateMenuRequest](#)

Return value: [CreateMenuResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to create an auto attendant menu.

del_menu

Parameters: [DelMenuRequest](#)

Return value: [DelMenuResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to delete an auto attendant menu.

set_menu_prompt

Parameters: [SetMenuPromptRequest](#)

Return value: [SetMenuPromptResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to set (record) separate prompt for selected auto attendant menu. The sound file is sent in a MIME attachment to the API request.

get_menu_prompt

Parameters: [GetMenuPromptRequest](#)

Return value: [GetMenuPromptResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to get a separate prompt from the selected auto attendant menu. The sound file is sent in a MIME attachment to the API request.

get_menu_transition_list

Parameters: [GetMenuTransitionListRequest](#)

Return value: [GetMenuTransitionListResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to get a list of auto attendant menu transitions.

set_menu_transition

Parameters: [SetMenuTransitionRequest](#)

Return value: [SetMenuTransitionResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to set auto attendant menu transitions. The transition prompt should be sent in a MIME attachment.

get_menu_transition_prompt

Parameters: [GetMenuTransitionPromptRequest](#)

Return value: [GetMenuTransitionPromptResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to get an auto attendant menu transition prompt. The prompt is sent in a MIME attachment.

Type Reference

GetMenuListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
-	-	-

GetMenuListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
menu_list	array of MenuInfo structures	List of auto attendant menus

UpdateMenuRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
menu_info	MenuInfo	Auto attendant menu data

UpdateMenuResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_menu	int	The unique ID of updated menu record

CreateMenuRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
menu_info	MenuInfo	Auto attendant menu data

CreateMenuResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_menu	int	The unique ID of created menu record

DelMenuRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_menu	int	The unique ID of deleted menu record

DelMenuResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_menu	int	The unique ID of deleted menu database record

MenuInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_menu*	int	The unique ID of menu record (required for the update_menu and del_menu methods)
name	string, max 64 chars	The unique within one account menu name; 'ROOT' name is reserved for the root menu, which always exists
period	string, max 255 chars	Period in special format (see appendix)
period_desc	string, max 255 chars	Description of period in a form understandable by end-users
msg_disabled_type	string	'Unavailable' prompt type – standard or recorded by user. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • standard • custom
msg_timeout_type	string	'Timeout' prompt type – standard or recorded by user. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • standard • custom
msg_intro_set	int	1 if 'Into' prompt recorded;

		otherwise 0
msg_menu_set	int	1 if 'Menu' prompt recorded; otherwise 0
msg_disabled_set	int	1 if 'Unavailable' prompt recorded; otherwise 0
msg_timeout_set	int	1 if 'Timeout' prompt recorded; otherwise 0
msg_intro_type	string	'Intro' prompt type – standard or recorded by user. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • standard • custom
msg_menu_type	string	'Menu' prompt type – standard or recorded by user. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • standard • custom

SetMenuPromptRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_menu	int	The unique ID of updated menu record
prompt_type	string	Prompt type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • intro • menu • disabled • timeout
prompt	string	Filename of a prompt that is being sent in a MIME attachment to the API request

SetMenuPromptResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_menu	int	The unique ID of updated menu record

GetMenuPromptRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_menu	int	The unique ID of menu record
prompt_type	string	Prompt type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • intro • menu • disabled • timeout

GetMenuPromptResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
prompt	string	Filename of a prompt that is being sent in a MIME attachment to the API response

GetMenuTransitionListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_menu	int	The unique ID of menu record

GetMenuTransitionListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
transition_list	array of TransitionInfo structures	Set of transitions for specified auto-attendant menu

SetMenuTransitionRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_menu	int	The unique ID of the menu record
transition_info	TransitionInfo	Properties of the menu transition

SetMenuTransitionResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 if failed

GetMenuTransitionPromptRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_menu	int	The unique ID of menu record
event	string	Transition event; see allowed values in TransitionInfo structure

GetMenuTransitionPromptResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
prompt	string	Filename of a prompt that is being sent in a MIME attachment to the API request

TransitionInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
----------	------	-------------

<u>event</u>	string	Transition event. Values: '0', '1', '2', '3', '4', '5', '6', '7', '8', '9', '*', '#', 'Timeout', 'Not Active', 'F.
<u>action</u>	string	Performed action. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disabled – no action • Directory – launch 'Dial Directory' IVR • Queue – launch 'Call Queue' IVR for queue specified in 'target_i_queue' • Transfer – transfer to preconfigured number specified in 'destination' field • TransferE164 – transfer to E164 number specified in 'destination' field • Voicemail – launch voicemail recording • Menu – go to the auto attendant menu specified in 'target_i_menu' • Extension – transfer to extension dialed by user; • DISA – make a call
target_i_menu	int	The unique ID of auto attendant menu record
target_i_queue	int	The unique ID of call queue record.
destination	string, max. 32 chars	Destination for 'Transfer,' 'TransferE164' action
max_size	int	The maximum allowed number of digits that a user can input as an extension (applicable only for the Extension <i>action</i>)
play_prompt	string	Play or do not play user-recorded prompt before action. Allowed values: Y, N
prompt_set	int	1 if user-recorded prompt set
prompt	string	Filename of a user-recorded prompt that is being sent in a MIME attachment (only for the set_menu_transition method)

Call Queue Configuration

SOAP URI: <https://pum-server.yourdomain.com/UM/SOAP/Queues>

Methods

get_queue_list

Parameters: [GetQueueListRequest](#)

Return value: [GetQueueListResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to get the list of all configured call queues.

create_queue

Parameters: [CreateQueueRequest](#)

Return value: [CreateQueueResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to create a call queue with user-recorded MOH provided in the MIME attachment to this API request.

update_queue

Parameters: [UpdateQueueRequest](#)

Return value: [UpdateQueueResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to update call queue data and set a user-recorded MOH provided in the MIME attachment to this API request.

get_queue

Parameters: [GetQueueRequest](#)

Return value: [GetQueueResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to get call queue data with MOH provided in the MIME attachment of this API request.

del_queue

Parameters: [DelQueueRequest](#)

Return value: [DelQueueResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to delete a call queue.

Type Reference

GetQueueListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
-	-	-

GetqueueListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
queue_list	array of QueueInfo structures	List of call queues

CreateQueueRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
queue_info	QueueInfo	Call queue data

CreateQueueResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_queue	int	The unique ID of call queue record

UpdateQueueRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
queue_info	QueueInfo	Call queue data

UpdateQueueResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_queue	int	The unique ID of call queue record

GetQueueRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_queue	int	The unique ID of call queue record

GetQueueResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
queue_info	QueueInfo	Call queue data

DelQueueRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
----------	------	-------------

i_queue	int	The unique ID of deleted call queue record
---------	-----	--

DelQueueResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_queue	int	The unique ID of deleted call queue record

QueueInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_queue*	int	The unique ID of call queue record
name	string, max 64 chars	The unique call queue name (for one account)
destination	string, max 32 chars	Destination number for call queue
capacity	int	Number of simultaneous calls that can be serviced by queue destination number
average_duration	int	Average call duration in seconds
moh_set	int	1 if user-recorded MOH set
moh	string	Filename for user-recorded MOH sent in a MIME attachment (used only in the create_queue, update_queue methods)

Dial Directory Configuration

SOAP URI: <https://pum-server.yourdomain.com/UM/SOAP/DialDirectory>

Methods

get_dir_info

Parameters: [GetDirInfoRequest](#)

Return value: [GetDirInfoResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to get a list of dial directory entries and general dial directory settings.

update_dir_info

Parameters: [UpdateDirInfoRequest](#)

Return value: [UpdateDirInfoResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to update general dial directory settings.

get_dir_entry

Parameters: **GetDirEntryRequest**

Return value: **GetDirEntryResponse**

This method allows an API user (account) to get a dial directory entry with prompt data sent via a MIME attachment to the API response.

del_dir_entry

Parameters: **DelDirEntryRequest**

Return value: **DelDirEntryResponse**

This method allows an API user (account) to delete an entry in the dial directory.

update_dir_entry

Parameters: **UpdateDirEntryRequest**

Return value: **UpdateDirEntryResponse**

This method allows an API user (account) to update an entry in the dial directory. The entry prompt for should be sent in a MIME attachment to the API request.

create_dir_entry

Parameters: **CreateDirEntryRequest**

Return value: **CreateDirEntryResponse**

This method allows an API user (account) to create a new entry in the dial directory. The entry prompt for should be sent in a MIME attachment to the API request.

Type Reference

DirectoryInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
intro	string	Which 'intro' prompt to play: PortaSIP® Media Server built-in or user-recorded? Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • standard • custom
intro_custom	string	Filename for user-recorded

		prompt sent in a MIME attachment
no_abbr_num	string	Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y • N

DirEntryInfo structure

Property	Type	Description
i_entry	int	The unique ID of dial directory entry
active	string	Is this dial directory entry active? Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Y • N
abbreviated_number	string, max 15 chars	Abbreviated number that can be used instead of dial directory entry matching via 'lastname'
number_to_dial	string, max 32 chars	Number to be dialed
lastname	string, max 25 chars	Last name whose first 3 letters are used to match the dial directory entry (via standard telephone keyboard mapping)
description	string, max 64 chars	Directory entry description
prompt_set	int	1 if user-recorded prompt set, otherwise 0
prompt	string	Filename for user-recorded MOH sent in a MIME attachment (only for create_dir_entry, update_dir_entry methods)

GetDirInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
-	-	-

GetDirInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
directory_info	DirectoryInfo	Dial directory general settings
dir_entry_list	array of DirEntryInfo structures	List of dial directory entries

UpdateDirInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
directory_info	DirectoryInfo	Dial directory general settings

UpdateDirInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
success	int	1 in case of success, 0 if failed

GetDirEntryRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_entry	int	The unique ID of dial directory entry

GetDirEntryResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
dir_entry_info	DirEntryInfo	Information about dial directory entry

DelDirEntryRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_entry	int	The unique ID of dial directory entry

DelDirEntryResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_entry	int	The unique ID of dial directory entry

UpdateDirEntryRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
dir_entry_info	DirEntryInfo	Information about dial directory entry

UpdateDirEntryResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_entry	int	The unique ID of dial directory entry

CreateDirEntryRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
----------	------	-------------

dir_entry_info	DirEntryInfo	Information about dial directory entry
----------------	------------------------------	--

CreateDirEntryResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_entry	int	The unique ID of dial directory entry

Conference Configuration

SOAP URI: <https://pum-server.yourdomain.com/UM/SOAP/Conference>

Methods

get_conf_info

Parameters: [GetConfInfoRequest](#)
 Return value: [GetConfInfoResponse](#)
 Realm: account

This method allows an API user to obtain conference settings by i_conf or name.

get_conf_list

Parameters: [GetConfListRequest](#)
 Return value: [GetConfListResponse](#)
 Realm: account

This method allows an API user to obtain a list of all his conferences and their settings.

create_conf

Parameters: [CreateConfRequest](#)
 Return value: [CreateConfResponse](#)
 Realm: account

This method allows an API user to create a new conference entity.

update_conf

Parameters: [UpdateConfRequest](#)
 Return value: [UpdateConfResponse](#)
 Realm: account

This method allows an API user (account) to update a conference entity.

del_conf

Parameters: [DelConfRequest](#)
 Return value: [DelConfResponse](#)
 Realm: account

This method allows an API user to delete a certain conference.

set_conf_prompt

Parameters: [SetConfPromptRequest](#)
 Return value: [SetConfPromptResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to set (record) separate prompts for conferences. The sound file is sent in a MIME attachment to the API request.

get_conf_prompt

Parameters: [GetConfPromptRequest](#)
 Return value: [GetConfPromptResponse](#)

This method allows an API user (account) to get a prompt recorded for a conference. The sound file is sent in a MIME attachment to the API request.

get_conference_settings

Parameters: [GetConferenceSettingsRequest](#)
 Return value: [GetConferenceSettingsResponse](#)
 Realm: administrator, reseller, retail customer, account

This method allows an API user (account) to get a list of conference room parameters.

Type Reference**ConflInfo structure**

Property	Type	Description
i_conf	int	The unique ID for a conference entity
name	string	A conference name
pin_host	string	PIN for administrator to log into the conference
pin_user	string	PIN for user to join the conference
max_call_duration	int	Maximum conference duration

max_session_time	int	Maximum session time (exclusive with start / end time)
max_participants	int	Maximal participants
wait_host	string	Whether the administrator should log in first. Allowed values: Y, N
play_announce	string	Specifies whether announcements should be played. Allowed values: Y, N
play_moh	string	Specifies whether MOH should be played. Allowed values: Y, N
start_time	string	Specifies when the conference will start (For permanent conference use max_session_time)
msg_intro_set	string	1 if an 'Intro' prompt recorded; otherwise 0
moh_set	string	1 if a 'MOH' prompt recorded; otherwise 0
video_conf	string	Specifies whether video conference is enabled. Allowed values: Y, N

GetConfInfoRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_conf	int	The unique ID for the conference
name	string	The conference name

GetConfInfoResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
conf_info	ConfInfo structure	General conference settings

GetConfListRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
-	-	-

GetConfListResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
conf_list	array of ConfInfo structures	List of conferences and their settings

CreateConfRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
----------	------	-------------

conf_info	ConfInfo structure	General conference settings
-----------	---------------------------	-----------------------------

CreateConfResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_conf	int	The unique ID for a new conference

UpdateConfRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
conf_info	ConfInfo structure	General conference settings

UpdateConfResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_conf	int	The unique ID for the updated conference

DelConfRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
i_conf	int	The unique ID for the conference to be deleted

DelConfResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
i_conf	int	The unique ID for deleted conference

SetConfPromptRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_conf</u>	int	The unique ID for a conference record
<u>prompt_type</u>	string	Prompt type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • intro • moh
<u>prompt</u>	string	Filename for a prompt that is being sent in a MIME attachment to the API request

SetConfPromptResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_conf</u>	int	The unique ID for the updated conference record

GetConfPromptRequest structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>i_conf</u>	int	The unique ID for a conference record
<u>prompt_type</u>	string	Prompt type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • intro • moh

GetConfPromptResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
<u>prompt</u>	string	Filename of a prompt that is being sent in a MIME attachment to the API response

GetConferenceSettingsRequest structure

This structure has no parameters

GetConferenceSettingsResponse structure

Property	Type	Description
conf_max_allowed_session_time	int	Shows the maximum duration of a conference
conf_max_pin_len	int	Shows moderator's and user's PIN number length
conf_max_participants_num	int	Shows the maximum number of participants allowed for a conference

4. Appendices

Examples of RADIUS Communication

Failed Login (Authentication failure)

Authentication request

```
NAS-IP-Address = '193.38.81.226'  
User-Name = '11380441234567'  
Calling-Station-Id = '11380441234567'  
Service-Type = '15'  
h323-conf-id = 'BEEF0960 159C48A3 5CA4966B 7536B52C'  
call-id = '94fef899-3f606c5c@192.168.192.59'  
Digest-Username = '11380441234567'  
Digest-Realm = '193.38.81.226'  
Digest-Nonce = '1373028145:4ed5168d6120ae148bc32520fdf6bba2'  
Digest-URI = 'sip:193.38.81.226'  
Digest-Method = 'REGISTER'  
Digest-Algorithm = 'MD5'  
Digest-Response = '1984af4a0e13ceb54ae86e015e934bc5'  
h323-remote-address = '192.168.192.59'  
NAS-Port = '5060'
```

Authentication reject response

```
Reply-Message = Failed - Invalid Account number  
h323-return-code = 1  
h323-ivr-in = ErrorExplanation:invalid_account
```

Failed Outgoing Call (Authorization failure)

Authorization request

```
NAS-IP-Address = '193.38.81.226'  
User-Name = '380441234567'  
Called-Station-Id = '91245684289'  
Calling-Station-Id = '380441234567'  
h323-conf-id = 'BC0050CE E4B011E2 B062000C 29E9476D'  
call-id = 'f7442be6-3c18ddd@192.168.192.59'  
Digest-Username = '380441234567'  
Digest-Realm = '193.38.81.226'  
Digest-Nonce = '51bec9bb7e2276edaf48b8572a3f72300ec0'  
Digest-URI = 'sip:91245684289@193.38.81.226'  
Digest-Method = 'INVITE'  
Digest-Algorithm = 'MD5'  
Digest-Response = '35139c9d1c67dd3192a02158d93eea50'  
h323-remote-address = '192.168.192.59'  
h323-session-protocol = 'sipv2'  
h323-ivr-out = 'PortaBilling_AuthMethod:INVITE'  
PortaOne-Service-Features = 'routing=1;version=25.0'  
h323-ivr-out = 'PortaBilling_Seed:2912511541'  
PortaOne-Calling-Party = 'name=380441234567'  
h323-ivr-out =  
'PortaSIP_Aux_Info:auth_life=134455/1/0;auth_cnt=1;CC_now=13445  
5/1;pid=17785;request_type=routing'  
NAS-Port = '5060'
```

Authorization reject response

```

Reply-Message = Failed - Called number blocked
h323-return-code = 9
h323-ivr-in = ErrorExplanation:cld_blocked
h323-ivr-in = Product:EasyCall Residential
h323-ivr-in = Tariff:EasyCall Residential
h323-ivr-in = PortaBilling_NodeId:193.38.81.226
h323-ivr-in = PortaBilling_AccessCode:OUTGOING
h323-ivr-in = PortaBilling_Seed:1599467173
h323-billing-model = 0
h323-currency = USD
h323-preferred-lang = en

```

Successful Prepaid Card IVR Session

Authentication Request

```

NAS-IP-Address      = '164.9.9.100'
NAS-Port-Type       = 'Async'
User-Name            = '10086610975'
Calling-Station-Id  = '6045550193'
Service-Type        = 'Login-User'
h323-conf-id        = '39AE126B CD4D11DB 958E0014 1C3F6886'
Password            = ''
h323-ivr-out        = 'PortaBilling_AccessCode:6045551600'
h323-ivr-out        = 'transactionID:526267'
NAS-Port            = '0'
NAS-Port-Id        = 'ISDN 3/0:D:13'

```

Authentication Response

```

h323-credit-amount = 10.00
h323-billing-model  = 1
h323-ivr-in         = Tariff:PrepaidCard
h323-ivr-in         = PortaBilling_AccountBalance:10.00000
h323-ivr-in         = PortaBilling_ProductBreakage:0.00000
h323-ivr-in         = available-funds:10.00
h323-return-code    = 0
h323-currency       = CAD
h323-preferred-lang = en

```

Authorization Request

```

NAS-IP-Address      = '164.9.9.100'
User-Name            = '10086610975'
Called-Station-Id   = '01182623634515'
Calling-Station-Id  = '6045550193'
Service-Type        = 'Login-User'
h323-conf-id        = '39AE126B CD4D11DB 958E0014 1C3F6886'
Password            = ''
h323-ivr-out        = 'PortaBilling_Seed:18879071672'
h323-ivr-out        = 'PortaBilling_Original_CLD:6045551600'
h323-ivr-out        = 'transactionID:526273'

```

Authorization Response

```

h323-billing-model  = 1
h323-ivr-in         = Tariff:PrepaidCard
h323-ivr-in         = PortaBilling_CompleteNumber:82623634515
h323-ivr-in         = PortaBilling_Auth_CLD:82623634515
h323-ivr-in         = PortaBilling_Auth_Reseller_CLD:82623634515
h323-ivr-in         = DURATION:30000
h323-return-code    = 0
h323-currency       = CAD

```

```
h323-credit-time      = 30000
h323-preferred-lang   = en
```

Accounting Request (Outgoing Call Leg)

```
NAS-IP-Address      = '164.9.9.100'
User-Name           = '10086610975'
Called-Station-Id   = '82623634515'
Calling-Station-Id  = '6045550193'
Acct-Status-Type    = 'Stop'
Service-Type        = 'Login-User'
h323-call-origin    = 'originate'
h323-call-type       = 'VoIP'
h323-setup-time     = '00:16:18.192 PST Fri Mar 9 2007'
h323-connect-time   = '00:16:21.164 PST Fri Mar 9 2007'
h323-disconnect-time = '00:17:31.893 PST Fri Mar 9 2007'
h323-disconnect-cause = '10'
h323-conf-id        = '39AE126B CD4D11DB 958E0014 1C3F6886'
call-id             = '4A65E46C-CD4D11DB-886EDEBF-'
7AF0CBAB@164.9.9.100'
h323-incoming-conf-id = '39AE126B CD4D11DB 958E0014 1C3F6886'
h323-ivr-out        = 'PortaBilling_Original_CLD:6045551600'
h323-ivr-out        = 'PortaBilling_Seed:18879071672'
h323-remote-address = '164.9.9.101'
remote-media-address = '164.9.9.101'
```

Accounting Request (Incoming Call Leg)

```
NAS-IP-Address      = '164.9.9.100'
NAS-Port-Type       = 'Async'
User-Name           = '10086610975'
Called-Station-Id   = '6045551600'
Calling-Station-Id  = '6045550193'
Acct-Status-Type    = 'Stop'
Service-Type        = 'Login-User'
h323-call-origin    = 'answer'
h323-call-type       = 'Telephony'
h323-setup-time     = '00:15:50.148 PST Fri Mar 9 2007'
h323-connect-time   = '00:15:50.156 PST Fri Mar 9 2007'
h323-disconnect-time = '00:17:31.889 PST Fri Mar 9 2007'
h323-disconnect-cause = '10'
h323-conf-id        = '39AE126B CD4D11DB 958E0014 1C3F6886'
h323-incoming-conf-id = '39AE126B CD4D11DB 958E0014 1C3F6886'
h323-ivr-out        = 'PortaBilling_Session:unlock'
h323-ivr-out        = 'Tariff:Unknown'
NAS-Port            = '0'
NAS-Port-Id         = 'ISDN 3/0:D:13'
```

SIP Routing Request

Authorization Request

```
NAS-IP-Address = '193.28.87.217'
User-Name = '193.38.81.226'
Called-Station-Id = '12125468754'
Calling-Station-Id = '380441234567'
h323-conf-id = 'FD0158BA E2F911E2 B062000C 29E9476D'
call-id = '482bb2cb-aa0ead50192.168.192.59~1o'
Password = 'cisco'
h323-remote-address = '193.38.81.226'
h323-session-protocol = 'sipv2'
h323-ivr-out = 'PortaBilling_AuthMethod:INVITE'
PortaOne-Service-Features = 'routing=1;version=25.0'
h323-ivr-out = 'PortaBilling_Seed:2567011031'
PortaOne-Calling-Party = 'id=380441234567;name=11380441234567'
```

```

h323-ivr-out = 'PortaBilling_Ignore_Password:YES'
h323-ivr-out =
'PortaSIP_Aux_Info:auth_life=164498/1/0;auth_cnt=1;CC_now=16449
8/1;pid=19218;request_type=routing'
NAS-Port = '5060'

```

Authorization Response

```

h323-return-code = 13
h323-ivr-in = PortaBilling_CompleteNumber:12125468754
h323-ivr-in = Product:PortaOne Internal
h323-ivr-in = Tariff:Internal
h323-ivr-in = PortaBilling_NodeId:193.38.81.217
h323-ivr-in = PortaBilling_AccessCode:OUTGOING
h323-ivr-in = PortaBilling_Seed:2567011031
h323-ivr-in = PortaBilling_RatePattern:12125468754
h323-ivr-in = PortaBilling_Authorize:base=session-time;avail=-
1;expires=1373028131
h323-billing-model = 0
PortaOne-Service-Features = moh=1;rec=2;rtp-level=3
PortaOne-Calling-Party =
name=11380441234567;id=380441234567;display-id=380441234567
h323-currency = USD
h323-preferred-lang = en
Framed-Route = r;;g-hunt=seq
Framed-Route = P_;;g-hunt=skip;expires=300;patience=20
Framed-Route =
p__=65.174.119.133;auth=AA14CF3595B86BF7B1C7B0458626C288DD5B419
1C0B759A3
Framed-Route = p__=69.25.184.13;rtp-level=3

```

Callback Session

First call leg authorization

```

NAS-IP-Address      = "142.179.71.220"
User-Name           = "00099900113"
Called-Station-Id   = "00099900113"
Calling-Station-Id  = "00099900113"
h323-conf-id        = "2F01F3F6 B89192B8 711B0000 1C7A0F2A "
Password            = "secret"
h323-remote-address = "193.28.87.193"
h323-ivr-out         = "PortaBilling_OriginalCLD:555333"
h323-ivr-out         = "PortaBilling_AuthMethod:INVITE"
h323-ivr-out         = "PortaBilling_Seed:4094388346"
Message-Authenticator = '84C47B0BDC12887A60D2C5167C740A'

```

Second call leg authorization

```

NAS-IP-Address      = "142.179.71.220"
User-Name           = "00099900113"
Called-Station-Id   = "00099900111"
Calling-Station-Id  = "00099900222"
h323-conf-id        = "2F01F3F6 B89192B8 711B0000 1C7A0F2A"
Password            = "secret"
h323-ivr-out         = "PortaBilling_OriginalCLD:OUT"
h323-ivr-out         = "PortaBilling_AuthMethod:INVITE"
h323-ivr-out         =
PortaBilling_Notify:another_cld=00099900113;another_orig_cld=555333;in_
progress=13"
h323-ivr-out         = "PortaBilling_Seed:4094388346"
Message-Authenticator = '12C47B0B16412247A60D2C5167C718C'

```

Second call leg 1, accounting for failed call attempt

```

NAS-IP-Address           = 142.179.71.220
h323-call-origin         = "originate"
h323-call-type           = "VoIP"
h323-setup-time          = "11:34:20.677 GMT Fri Feb 23 2007"
User-Name                 = "00099900113"
Calling-Station-Id       = "00099900113"
Called-Station-Id        = "000999002222"
h323-incoming-conf-id    = "2F01F3F6 B89192B8 711B0000 1C7A0F2A"
h323-conf-id             = "11111111 B89192B8 711B0000 1C7A0F2A"
Acct-Session-Id          = "B89192B8-66BC43D89"
h323-disconnect-time     = "11:34:30.677 GMT Fri Feb 23 2007"
h323-connect-time        = "11:34:30.677 GMT Fri Feb 23 2007"
h323-ivr-out             = "PortaBilling_Seed:4094388346"
h323-remote-address      = "10.28.87.193"
h323-ivr-out             = "PortaBilling_OriginalCLD:OUT"
Acct-Session-Time        = 0
h323-disconnect-cause    = "1C"
Acct-Status-Type         = Stop

```

Second call leg, accounting for connected call

```

NAS-IP-Address           = 142.179.71.220
h323-call-origin         = "originate"
h323-call-type           = "VoIP"
h323-setup-time          = "11:34:35.677 GMT Fri Feb 23 2007"
User-Name                 = "00099900113"
Calling-Station-Id       = "00099900113"
Called-Station-Id        = "000999002222"
h323-incoming-conf-id    = "2F01F3F6 B89192B8 711B0000 1C7A0F2A"
h323-conf-id             = "11111111 B89192B8 711B0000 1C7A0F2A"
Acct-Session-Id          = "B89192B8-66BC43D89"
h323-disconnect-time     = "11:34:30.677 GMT Fri Feb 23 2007"
h323-connect-time        = "11:36:32.677 GMT Fri Feb 23 2007"
h323-ivr-out             = "PortaBilling_Seed:4094388346"
h323-remote-address      = "10.28.87.200"
h323-ivr-out             = "PortaBilling_OriginalCLD:OUT"
Acct-Session-Time        = 122
h323-disconnect-cause    = "0"
Acct-Status-Type         = Stop

```

First call leg accounting

```

NAS-IP-Address           = 142.179.71.220
h323-call-origin         = "originate"
h323-call-type           = "VoIP"
h323-setup-time          = "11:33:38.677 GMT Fri Feb 23 2007"
User-Name                 = "00099900113"
Calling-Station-Id       = "00099900113"
Called-Station-Id        = "00099900113"
h323-ivr-out             = PortaBilling_CallbackHistory:START
h323-ivr-out             = PortaBilling_CallbackHistory:ATTEMPT
h323-ivr-out             = PortaBilling_CallbackHistory:ATTEMPT
h323-ivr-out             = PortaBilling_CallbackHistory:OK
h323-conf-id             = "2F01F3F6 B89192B8 711B0000 1C7A0F2A"
Acct-Session-Id          = "B89192B8-66BC43D89"
h323-disconnect-time     = "11:34:18.677 GMT Fri Feb 23 2007"
h323-connect-time        = "11:35:18.677 GMT Fri Feb 23 2007"
h323-ivr-out             = "PortaBilling_Seed:4094388346"
h323-remote-address      = "10.28.87.200"
h323-ivr-out             = "PortaBilling_OriginalCLD:555333"
Acct-Session-Time        = 60
h323-disconnect-cause    = "0"
Acct-Status-Type         = Stop
Acct-Delay-Time          = 0

```

Voucher Recharge Session

Authentication (main account login) request

```
NAS-IP-Address      = '127.0.0.102'
User-Name           = '02001'
Calling-Station-Id = '02001'
h323-conf-id       = '01010101 00000000 00000000 00000012'
Password            = 'test1234'
h323-ivr-out        = 'PortaBilling_Original_CLD:01inbound'
Message-Authenticator = '52C47B0B16412147A60D2C5167C718D'
```

Authentication response

```
h323-credit-amount = 10.00
h323-billing-model  = 1
h323-ivr-in         = PortaBilling_AccessCode:01inbound
h323-ivr-in         = Tariff:T_SubService_1
h323-ivr-in         = PortaBilling_AccountBalance:10.00000
h323-ivr-in         = PortaBilling_ProductBreakage:0.00000
h323-ivr-in         = available-funds:10.00
h323-return-code    = 0
h323-currency       = USD
h323-preferred-lang = en
Message-Authenticator = '1CD6D5B0BDC33987A60D5C6167B22517'
```

Voucher recharge request

```
NAS-IP-Address      = '127.0.0.102'
User-Name           = '02001'
Calling-Station-Id = '02001'
h323-conf-id       = '01010101 00000000 00000000 00000012'
Password            = 'test1234'
h323-ivr-out        = 'PortaBilling_Original_CLD:01inbound'
```

Voucher recharge response

```
h323-credit-amount = 60.00
h323-ivr-in         = PortaBilling_AccessCode:01inbound
h323-ivr-in         = Tariff:T_SubService_1
h323-ivr-in         = PortaBilling_RechargedAmount:50.00000
h323-ivr-in         = available-funds:60.00
h323-return-code    = 0
h323-currency       = USD
h323-preferred-lang = en
```

Music Download Service Requests

Authorization Request

```
NAS-IP-Address      = '192.168.100.50'
User-Name           = '0101'
Password            = 'secret'
Called-Station-Id   = 'JAZZ'
h323-conf-id       = 'A5D3B74C D26411DC 98D5001D 090C82FA'
h323-ivr-out        = 'PortaOne-Service-Type:QUANTITY'
```

Authorization Response (for credit account without credit limit)

```
h323-billing-model = 0
h323-ivr-in         = Tariff:Music Account
h323-ivr-in         = PortaBilling_CompleteNumber:JAZZ
```

```

h323-ivr-in          = PortaBilling_Auth_CLD:JAZZ
h323-return-code     = 13
h323-currency        = USD
h323-preferred-lang  = en
Message-Authenticator = '1D86D5B0BDC33987A60D5C6167B13D91'

```

Authorization Response (for debit account)

```

h323-billing-model   = 1
h323-ivr-in          = Tariff:Music Account
h323-ivr-in          = DURATION:10
h323-ivr-in          = PortaBilling_CompleteNumber:JAZZ
h323-ivr-in          = PortaBilling_Auth_CLD:JAZZ
h323-return-code     = 0
h323-currency        = USD
h323-credit-time     = 10
h323-preferred-lang  = en

```

Accounting Request

```

NAS-IP-Address       = '192.168.100.50'
User-Name            = '0101'
Called-Station-Id    = 'JAZZ'
Acct-Status-Type     = 'Stop'
h323-call-origin     = 'originate'
h323-call-type       = 'Telephony'
h323-setup-time      = '07:18:35.965 GMT Mon Feb 6 2008'
h323-connect-time    = '07:18:43.965 GMT Mon Feb 6 2008'
h323-disconnect-time = '08:11:38.965 GMT Mon Feb 6 2008'
h323-disconnect-cause = '0'
h323-conf-id         = 'A5D3B74C D26411DC 98D5001D 090C82FA'
Acct-Session-Id      = 'da6b76'
Acct-Session-Time    = '3175'
h323-ivr-out         = 'PortaOne-Service-Type:QUANTITY'
h323-ivr-out         = 'Used-Service-Unit:1'

```

Examples of Scripts for PortaBilling® SOAP Communication

Retrieve Customer with Accounts

This script retrieves customer data, outputs the desired information about him and shows the list of his accounts.

```

#!/usr/bin/perl

use SOAP::Lite
#   +trace=>'debug'
;
use Encode;
use strict;
use warnings;
use Data::Dumper;

# If the server certificate is not trusted (e.g. it was not issued by a
# trusted certificate authority), then ignore it.
$ENV{PERL_LWP_SSL_VERIFY_HOSTNAME}=0;

binmode(STDOUT, 'utf8');

my $proxy_host = 'https://127.0.0.1'; # Porta-Billing Admin Server

```

```

my $proxy_port = '443';

my $login = 'pb-root';
my $password = 'pb-root';

my $uri_base = 'http://portaone.com/Porta/SOAP';
my $proxy     = "$proxy_host:$proxy_port/soap/";

my %uris = (
    'Session' => "$uri_base/Session",
    'Account' => "$uri_base/Account",
    'Customer' => "$uri_base/Customer",
);

sub fault_handler {
    my ($soap, $res) = @_;
    die "SOAP Fault: $!, " . (ref $res ? $res->faultstring
                               : $soap->transport->status)
        ;
}

my $session_service = SOAP::Lite
    ->uri($uris{'Session'})
    ->proxy($proxy)
    ->on_fault(\&fault_handler)
    ;

my $customer_service = SOAP::Lite
    ->uri($uris{'Customer'})
    ->proxy($proxy)
    ->on_fault(\&fault_handler)
    ;

my $account_service = SOAP::Lite
    ->uri($uris{'Account'})
    ->proxy($proxy)
    ->on_fault(\&fault_handler)
    ;

# required to support dateTime type
$session_service->serializer()
    ->xmlschema('http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema');
$customer_service->serializer()
    ->xmlschema('http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema');
$account_service->serializer()
    ->xmlschema('http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema');

my $LoginResponse = $session_service->login($login, $password);
my $session_id = $LoginResponse->result();

print "Logged in with session $session_id\n";

my $header = SOAP::Header->name('auth_info')
    ->value({ session_id => $session_id })
    ;

eval {
    my $GetCustomerInfoRequest = {
        i_customer => 1
    };

    my $GetCustomerInfoResponse
        = $customer_service->get_customer_info(
            $header, $GetCustomerInfoRequest
        )->result;

    if (! $GetCustomerInfoResponse->{'customer_info'}) {
        die "No customer found\n";
    }
    my $CustomerInfo = $GetCustomerInfoResponse->{'customer_info'};

    print "Customer Name: $CustomerInfo->{'name'}\n"

```



```

        . "E-Mail: $CustomerInfo->{'email'}\n"
        . "Balance: $CustomerInfo->{'balance'} "
        . $CustomerInfo->{'iso_4217'} . "\n"
    ;

    # listing accounts under this customer.
    my $has_more_accounts = 1;
    my $limit = 5;
    my $offset = 0;

ACCOUNT_LIST:
    while ($has_more_accounts) {
        my $GetAccountListRequest = {
            i_customer => 1,
            limit       => $limit,
            offset      => $offset
        };

        my $GetAccountListResponse
            = $account_service->get_account_list(
                $header, $GetAccountListRequest
            )->result;

        if (! $GetAccountListResponse->{'account_list'}) {
            last ACCOUNT_LIST;
        }

        my $account_list = $GetAccountListResponse->{'account_list'};

        if (@$account_list < $limit) {
            $has_more_accounts = 0;
        }

        for my $AccountInfo (@$account_list) {
            print " Account ID: $AccountInfo->{'id'}\n"
                . "   Balance: $AccountInfo->{'balance'}"
                . " $AccountInfo->{'iso_4217'}\n"
                ;
        }

        $offset += $limit;
    }
};
if ($?) {
    print "An error occured: $@\n";
}

# logging out is required
$session_service->logout($session_id);

exit 0;

```

Script to Update Customer Information

This script retrieves customer data, outputs the desired information about him and modifies customer's e-mail address.

```

#!/usr/bin/perl

use strict;
use warnings;

# Include perl module which is
# SOAP-client/SOAP-server implementation
# For more details, please, refer to 'perldoc SOAP::Lite'
# Debug trace is automatically turned on when
# environment variable DEBUG is set.

```

```

use SOAP::Lite +trace => $ENV{DEBUG} ? 'debug' : '-all';

# If the server certificate is not trusted (e.g. it was not issued by a
# trusted certificate authority), then ignore it.
$ENV{PERL_LWP_SSL_VERIFY_HOSTNAME}=0;

# Soap server FQDN
# (actually WEB server's address or IP address)
# PUT your WEB server address here!

my $soap_server      = 'server_name.com';

# URL of soap service

my $soap_proxy       = qq{https://$soap_server/soap/};

# URI string for session SOAP client.
# Basically it looks like
# 'proto://server/Porta/SOAP/SomeModule' where
# 'proto://server/' is just ignored, whereas 'Porta/SOAP/SomeModule' is
# important (behind the scene it is translated into
# Porta::SOAP::SomeModule
# Actually you can take a look into
# /home/porta-admin/site_lib/Porta/SOAP/
# and you will see there main modules for
# Session, Account, Customer clients and others

my $session_client_uri = qq{https://$soap_server/Porta/SOAP/Session};
my $customer_client_uri= qq{https://$soap_server/Porta/SOAP/Customer};

# SOAP user.
# Put your user credentials here!

my $soap_user      = 'USER_LOGIN';
my $soap_passwd    = 'USER_PASSOWRD';

# this one is supposed to keep session identifier

my $session_id     = undef;

# Creating new SOAP client for establishing SOAP session
# and feed it with all required parameters

my $soap_session_client = SOAP::Lite->new();
$soap_session_client->proxy($soap_proxy);
$soap_session_client->uri($session_client_uri);

# This is an error handler adjustment

$soap_session_client->on_fault(sub { return on_fault_handler(@_); } );

# Sending login request to the SOAP server according to
# https://<your_web_server_name>/wsdl/SessionAdminService.wsdl
#
# login request accepts 2 parameters: login and password
# (i.e.:
# <message name="LoginRequest">
#   <part name="user" type="xsd:string"/>
#   <part name="password" type="xsd:string"/>
# </message>
# )

my $login_response = $soap_session_client->login($soap_user,
$soap_passwd);

# Here we obtain session id.
# Again: to discover what is returned we refer to
# WSDL document located at the WEB server
# (https://<your_web_server_name>/wsdl/SessionAdminService.wsdl)
# and see that the data structure is returned with
# a single field: 'session_id'
#

```

```

# <message name="LoginResponse">
#   <part name="session_id" type="xsd:string"/>
# </message>

$session_id = $login_response->result();

# Here we create SOAP header. We need it in order to
# notify SOAP server that we've been already
# authenticated (header contains session identifier
# taken from login response earlier)

my $soap_header = SOAP::Header->new();
$soap_header->name('auth_info')->value({'session_id' => $session_id});
trace("started new session (session id: $session_id)");

# Here we make new soap client which will handle
# customer-related requests/responses

my $soap_customer_client = SOAP::Lite->new();
$soap_customer_client->proxy($soap_proxy);
$soap_customer_client->uri($customer_client_uri);

# Here the support of additional data types is added

$soap_customer_client->serializer()-
>xmlschema('http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema');
$soap_customer_client->on_fault(sub { return on_fault_handler(@_); });

# now we are about to get information about customer
# (whose name is 'retail-customer').
# At first we will obtain information about customer and display it.
# Then we will change his email address.

# Customer info request is described within Types.xsd
# (https://<your_web_server_name>/wsdl/Types.xsd)
#
#   <complexType name="GetCustomerInfoRequest"><all>
#     <element name="i_customer" type="int" minOccurs="0"/></element>
#     <element name="refnum" type="string" minOccurs="0"/></element>
#     <element name="name" type="string" minOccurs="0"/></element>
#   </all>
# </complexType>
#
# Actually none of three parameters is mandatory,
# so we will specify customer name to identify customer

my $customer_info_request = {
  'name' => 'retail-customer'
};

# Here we call 'get_customer_info' method.
# How do we know the name of the method?
# We have just to take a look into corresponding
# WSDL document (i.e.
# https://<your_web_server_name>/wsdl/CustomerAdminService.wsdl
# in this case)
# There we will see:
#
# <message name="GetCustomerInfoRequest">
#   <part name="GetCustomerInfoRequest"
#   type="pst:GetCustomerInfoRequest"/>
# </message>
#
# Looks good so far. We have found method description
# (<message> tag).
#
# Then we look up operation name through the same WSDL:
#
# <operation name="get_customer_info">

```

```

# <input message="tns:GetCustomerInfoRequest"/>
# <output message="tns:GetCustomerInfoResponse"/>
# </operation>
#
# Finally, customer info response is described within Types.xsd

my $customer_info_response = $soap_customer_client->get_customer_info(
    $soap_header,
    $customer_info_request
);

my $customer_data = $customer_info_response->result();
my $customer_info = $customer_data->{'customer_info'};

# Here we just output some data about customer

print_customer_info($customer_info);

# Here we about to change email for our test customer.
# if email was not set or doesn't equal to
# 'retail-customer@somewhere.com'
# then we change it to
# 'retail-customer-renamed@somewhere.com'
# otherwise we set it to 'retail-customer@somewhere.com'

if ( ! $customer_info->{'email'} || $customer_info->{'email'} ne
'retail-customer@somewhere.com' ) {
    $customer_info->{'email'} = 'retail-customer@somewhere.com';
}
else {
    $customer_info->{'email'} = 'retail-customer-
renamed@somewhere.com';
}

trace(sprintf("/Changing customer's email address to '%s'/",
$customer_info->{'email'}));

# Here we update customer information:
# Again: required parameters for update_customer method
# are described in https://<your_web_server_name>/wsdl/
# CustomerAdminService.wsdl and types of parameters described in
# https://<your_web_server_name>/wsdl/Types.xsd

my $update_customer_response = $soap_customer_client->update_customer(
    $soap_header,
    { 'customer_info' => $customer_info }
);

my $yet_another_customer_info_response = $soap_customer_client-
>get_customer_info(
    $soap_header,
    $customer_info_request
);
my $customer_data_updated = $customer_info_response->result();
my $customer_info_updated = $customer_data_updated->{'customer_info'};
print_customer_info($customer_info_updated);

# Subroutine which is in charge of handling SOAP errors

sub on_fault_handler {
    my($soap, $res) = @_;
    use Data::Dumper;
    printf(STDERR "RES: %s/", Dumper($res));
    my $err = ref $res ? $res->faultstring() : $soap->transport-
>status();
    die(sprintf("FATAL: %s, %s/", $! ? $! : 'error', $err ? $err :
'unknown error'));
}

sub trace {
    my($message) = @_;

```

```

    if ( defined($message) ) {
        printf(STDERR "%s$/", $message);
    }
}

sub print_customer_info {
    my($customer_info) = @_;

    if ( ref($customer_data) ne 'GetCustomerInfoResponse' ) {
        die("Customer data structure is expected");
    }

    my %map_param_title = (
        'name' => 'Customer',
        'email' => 'E-mail'
    );

    printf(STDERR "Customer info:$$/");
    while ( my($param, $title) = each(%map_param_title) ) {
        printf(STDERR "\t%-10s: %s$/",
            defined($title) ? $title : '',
            defined($customer_info->{$param}) ?
            $customer_info->{$param} : '');
    }
}
}

```

Script to Create a Customer and Accounts

This script is an example of how to do a customer / account import from an external system (such as an order entry system).

The general workflow of this script is:

- Verify that a customer with such an ID does not already exist (get_customer_info is used for this);
- Create a new customer with given attributes (add_customer is used);
- Add several accounts under the newly created customer
 - Check that there is no account with such an ID (get_account_info is used);
 - Just skip and proceed with the next account if account with such an ID exists;
 - Add new account (add_customer).

```

#!/usr/bin/perl

use strict;
use warnings;
use Data::Dumper;

# Include perl module which is a
# SOAP-client/SOAP-server implementation
# For more details, please, refer to the 'perldoc SOAP::Lite'
# Debug trace is automatically turned on when environment
# variable DEBUG is set.

use SOAP::Lite +trace => $ENV{DEBUG} ? 'debug' : '-all';

# If the server certificate is not trusted (e.g. it was not issued by a
# trusted certificate authority), then ignore it.
$ENV{PERL_LWP_SSL_VERIFY_HOSTNAME}=0;

```

```

# =====PARAMETERS SECTION=====
#
# ==== YOU SHOULD CONFIGURE PARAMETERS HERE ====
# ===== SET ALL PARAMETERS MARKED BY '!!!' =====

# SOAP server FQDN (actually WEB server's address or IP address)
# PUT your WEB server address here

# !!! SET SERVER NAME OR IP BELOW
my $soap_server      = 'server_name.com';

# SOAP user
# PUT your user credentials here

my $soap_user        = 'USER_NAME'; # !!! SET USER HERE
my $soap_passwd      = 'PASSWORD'; # !!! SET USER'S PASSWORD HERE

# Info about customer which will be added

my $customer_info = {
# !!! SET the name of the customer that will be created
  name      => 'NEW_CUSTOMER_NAME',
# !!! SET the currency that will be used for the customer
  iso_4217 => 'USD',

# Actually you can add here other settings for customer
# according to wsdl document
# You can generate them or get by other SOAP requests....
};

# Info about accounts that will be added.
# !!! SET THE LIST OF ACCOUNT IDs
# in ('1','2',..., 'x') format
my @ids = ('0009991', '0009992', '0009993');

my $account_info = {
# !!! SET id of the product which will be used during
# accounts creation
  i_product      => 1,
# !!! SET account billing model:
# '1' - for credit, '-1' - for debit
  billing_model  => 1,
# !!! SET activation date for accounts
  activation_date => '2011-11-01',

# Actually you can add here other settings for accounts
# according to wsdl document
};

# =====
# =====

# URL of soap service

my $soap_proxy      = qq{https://$soap_server/soap/};

# URI string for session SOAP client.
# Basically it looks like
# 'proto://server/Porta/SOAP/SomeModule' where
# 'proto://server/' is just ignored, whereas
# 'Porta/SOAP/SomeModule' is
# important (behind the scene it is translated into
# Porta::SOAP::SomeModule
# Actually you can take a look into

```

```

# /home/porta-admin/site_lib/Porta/SOAP/ and
# you will see there main modules for
# Session, Account, Customer clients and others
my $session_client_uri = qq{https://$soap_server/Porta/SOAP/Session};
my $customer_client_uri= qq{https://$soap_server/Porta/SOAP/Customer};
my $account_client_uri=qq{https://$soap_server/Porta/SOAP/Account};

# this one is supposed to keep session identifier

my $session_id = undef;

# creating new SOAP client for establishing SOAP session
# and feed it with all required parameters

my $soap_session_client = SOAP::Lite->new();
$soap_session_client->proxy($soap_proxy);
$soap_session_client->uri($session_client_uri);

# this is an error handler adjustment

$soap_session_client->on_fault(sub { return on_fault_handler(@_); } );

# sending login request to the SOAP server according to
# https://<your_web_server_name>/wsdl/SessionAdminService.wsdl
# login request accepts 2 parameters: login and password
# (i.e.:
# <message name="LoginRequest">
#   <part name="user" type="xsd:string"/>
#   <part name="password" type="xsd:string"/>
# </message>
# )

my $login_response = $soap_session_client->login($soap_user,
$soap_passwd);

# here we obtain session id.
# Again: to discover what is returned we refer to
# WSDL document located at the portabilling web server
# (https://<your_web_server_name>/wsdl/SessionAdminService.wsdl)
# and see that the data structure is returned with
# single field: 'session_id'
#
# <message name="LoginResponse">
#   <part name="session_id" type="xsd:string"/>
# </message>

$session_id = $login_response->result();

# here we create SOAP header. We need it in order to notify SOAP server
# that we've been already authenticated (header contains
# session identifier taken from login response earlier)

my $soap_header = SOAP::Header->new();
$soap_header->name('auth_info')->value({'session_id' => $session_id});
trace("started new session (session id: $session_id)");

# here we make a new soap client which will handle
# customer-related requests/responses

my $soap_customer_client = SOAP::Lite->new();
$soap_customer_client->proxy($soap_proxy);
$soap_customer_client->uri($customer_client_uri);

```

```

# here the support of additional data types is added

$soap_customer_client->serializer()-
>xmlschema('http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema');
$soap_customer_client->on_fault(sub { return on_fault_handler(@_); });

# here we make a new soap client which will handle
# account-related requests/responses

my $soap_account_client = SOAP::Lite->new();
$soap_account_client->proxy($soap_proxy);
$soap_account_client->uri($account_client_uri);

# here the support of additional data types is added

$soap_account_client->serializer()-
>xmlschema('http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema');
$soap_account_client->on_fault(sub { return on_fault_handler(@_); });

# --- Add customer ---

# At first we are about to get customer information
#(whose name we are going to add) to check possibility of adding

my $customer_info_request = {
    'name' => $customer_info->{name},
};

# Here we call 'get_customer_info' method.
# How do we know the name of the method?
# We have just to take a look into corresponding WSDL
# document (i.e.
# https://<your_web_server_name>/wsdl/CustomerAdminService.wsdl
# in this case)
#
# There we will see:
# <message name="GetCustomerInfoRequest">
#   <part name="GetCustomerInfoRequest"
#     type="pst:GetCustomerInfoRequest"/>
# </message>
#
# looks good so far. We have found method description (<message> tag).
#
# Then we look up operation name through the same WSDL:
#
# <operation name="get_customer_info">
#   <input message="tns:GetCustomerInfoRequest"/>
#   <output message="tns:GetCustomerInfoResponse"/>
# </operation>
#
# Finally, customer info response is described within Types.xsd

my $customer_info_response = $soap_customer_client->get_customer_info(
    $soap_header,
    $customer_info_request
);

# For example, we should stop script if customer with this name already
# exists

my $customer_data = $customer_info_response->result();
if ( $customer_data && $customer_data->{'customer_info'} ) {

```



```

        die("Customer with the name '" . $customer_info->(name) . "'
already exists");
    };

    # try to add customer

    my $add_customer_response = $soap_customer_client->add_customer(
        $soap_header,
        { 'customer_info' => $customer_info }
    );

    # Check response and print some info

    my $add_cust_resp_data = $add_customer_response->result();

    # We will save i_customer parameter. We need it for
    # accounts adding in future

    my $i_customer;
    if ( $add_cust_resp_data && $add_cust_resp_data->{i_customer} ) {
        $i_customer = $add_cust_resp_data->{i_customer};
        printf(STDERR "Added customer i_customer=%s$/", $i_customer);
    } else {
        # Actually it is impossible situation when there is no
        # i_customer info in response but still
        printf(STDERR "Wrong answer from server during customer adding$/");
    }

    # Put i_customer to account info structure.
    # It is a mandatory parameter for add_account method

    $account_info->{i_customer} = $i_customer;

    # --- Add accounts ---

    foreach my $account_id ( @ids ) {
        # now we are about to get account information to
        # check possibility of adding
        my $account_info_request = {
            'id' => $account_id,
        };
        my $account_info_response = $soap_account_client->get_account_info(
            $soap_header,
            $account_info_request
        );

        # For account let's just skip this one and try to add
        # the next one if account with this id already exists

        my $account_data = $account_info_response->result();
        if ( $account_data && $account_data->{'account_info'} ) {
            printf(STDERR "Account with id=%s already exists$/",
                $account_id);
            next;
        }

        # set id to account info structure which we will use
        # for adding a new account

        $account_info->{id} = $account_id;

        # try to add an account

```

```

my $add_account_response = $soap_account_client->add_account(
    $soap_header,
    { 'account_info' => $account_info }
);

# Get the results and print some info

my $add_acc_resp_data = $add_account_response->result();
my $i_customer = $add_cust_resp_data->{i_customer};
if ( $add_acc_resp_data && $add_acc_resp_data->{i_account} ) {
    printf(STDERR "Added account i_account=%s$/",
$add_acc_resp_data->{i_account});
} else {

# Actually there is an impossible situation when
# no i_account info in response, but still the error exists for this
case

    printf(STDERR "Wrong answer from server while during an account
$/");
}
};

# subroutine which is in charge of handling SOAP errors

sub on_fault_handler {
my($soap, $res) = @_;
printf(STDERR "RES: %s$/", Dumper($res));
my $err = ref $res ? $res->faultstring() : $soap->transport-
>status();
die(sprintf("FATAL: %s, %s$/", $! ? $! : 'error', $err ? $err :
'unknown error'));
}

sub trace {
my($message) = @_;
if ( defined($message) ) {
    printf(STDERR "%s$/", $message);
}
}
}

```

Description of xDR Record Fields

Field	Type	Description
<i>id</i>	int	The unique ID of the xDR
<i>i_env</i>	int	The unique ID of the virtual billing environment
<i>h323_conf_id</i> (<i>session_id</i>)	string	The unique session ID
<i>call_id</i> (<i>service_session_id</i>)	string	The session ID specific for the xDR's service type
<i>CLI (cli)</i>	string	The caller number (also called CLI or ANI)
<i>CLD (cld)</i>	string	The destination number (also called CLD, Called-Station-Id or DNIS)

<i>setup_time</i>	int	The time (in ms) between first provisional response and <i>connect_time</i>
<i>connect_time</i>	dateTime	The time when the session started (e.g., the call got connected)
<i>disconnect_time</i>	dateTime	The time when the session was disconnected or was last updated (for incremental xDR charge)
<i>bill_time</i>	dateTime	Call bill time
<i>disconnect_cause</i>	int	Specifies the reason the call was disconnected. This is a hexadecimal code
<i>voice_quality</i>	int	Shows call quality provided during the session as/if reported by NAS (provided for voice calls by Cisco equipment)
<i>used_quantity</i>	int	The quantity that was charged in original measurement units (e.g. duration of the voice call in seconds)
<i>account_id</i>	string	ID of the account being charged
<i>i_account</i>	int	The unique ID of the account's record in the database
<i>i_dest</i>	int	The unique ID of the destination record
<i>i_dest_group</i>	int	The unique ID of the destination group
<i>i_tariff</i>	int	The unique ID of the tariff record
<i>i_rate</i>	int	The unique ID of the rate record
<i>charged_quantity</i>	int	The number of charged units (the service is measured based on <i>used_quantity</i> after applying rounding intervals)
<i>charged_amount</i>	float	The amount charged in the respective currency
<i>history</i>	string	The formula that shows charge application steps or a textual description of the charge applied
<i>peak_level</i>	int	The ID of the peak level: 0 (peak period), 1 (off-peak period), 2 (2nd off-peak period)
<i>i_vendor</i>	int	Applicable for vendor xDRs. The unique ID of the Vendor record who was billed
<i>i_service</i>	int	The unique ID of the service record
<i>i_accessibility</i>	int	The unique ID of the rating entry record in the database

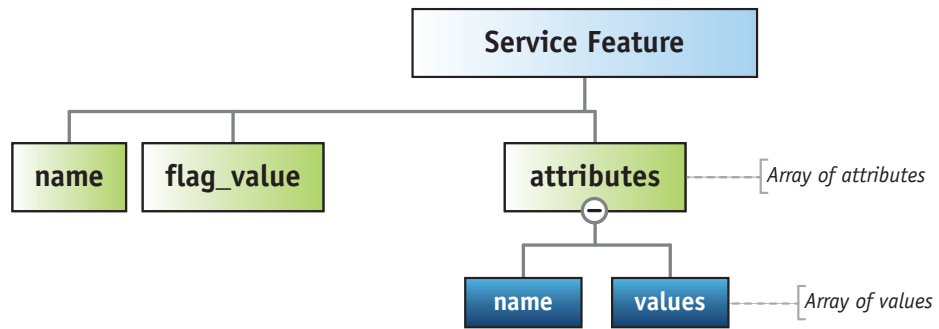
<i>i_customer</i>	int	The unique ID of the customer or the reseller (where applicable) associated with the call. This ID should be equal to the corresponding account's owner in CDR_Accounts, to the xDR owner in CDR_Customers and to the direct customer in CDR_Vendors
<i>h323_incoming_conf_id</i> (<i>parent_session_id</i>)	string	The unique ID of the incoming session (if exists) used for interrelating xDRs, when the charged session is established as a result of a previous session (possibly having it's own xDR)
<i>rating_pattern</i>	string	The rate pattern that was used to match a destination in the tariff rates
<i>subscriber_ip</i>	string	The internet address of the end-user (if applicable) which was assigned to him in the moment of charge application
<i>split_order</i>	int	The xDR order number in case it is a part of the group of xDRs created for the same session
<i>billing_model</i>	int	Specifies the account type; one of the following: -1 – Debit account 1 – Credit account
<i>i_invoice</i>	int	The unique ID of the invoice record. Designates the invoice where the xDR was settled
<i>revenue</i>	float	Applicable for vendor xDRs. Shows total revenue collected for the related session

Service Features Methods

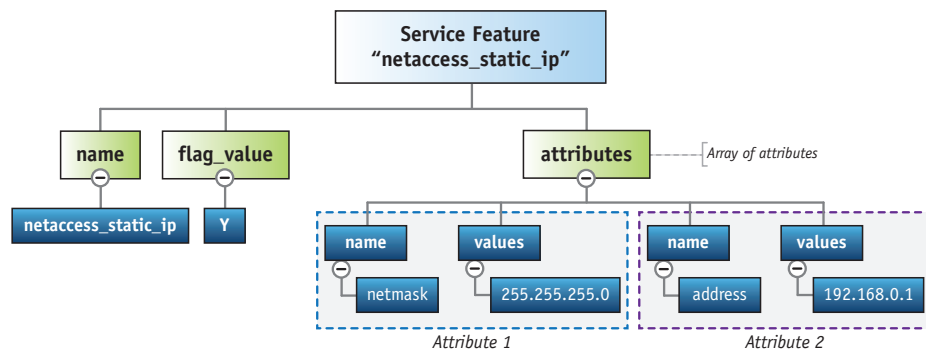
Using the service features functionality, you can activate / deactivate various features of the services provided to customers. Note that features are defined per *service type* (the physical service provided to the user such as Conferencing, Data Service, Voice Calls, Messaging, etc.).

Service features' API methods provide you with a convenient tool for managing these parameters at the customer and account levels. Below you will see the service feature object structure illustration, service feature SOAP presentation and an example of how to use service features methods.

The structure of a service feature object



An example of a service feature object



Customer service features SOAP presentation

```
"service_features": [
  {
    "flag_value": "N",
    "name": "cli",
    "attributes": [
      {
        "name": "centrex",
        "values": [
          null
        ]
      },
      {
        "name": "display_number_check",
        "values": [
          "N"
        ]
      },
      {
        "name": "display_name_override",
        "values": [
          "N"
        ]
      }
    ],
    {
      "name": "account_group",
```

```

        "values": [
            null
        ]
    }
]
},
{
    "flag_value": "Y",
    "name": "paging",
    "attributes": [
        {
            "name": "paging_prefix",
            "values": [
                "555223"
            ]
        }
    ]
},
{
    "flag_value": "Y",
    "name": "ip_centrex_care"
},
{
    "flag_value": "N",
    "name": "rtpp_level"
},
{
    "flag_value": "N",
    "name": "voice_vpn"
},
{
    "flag_value": "N",
    "name": "favourite_numbers"
},
{
    "flag_value": "N",
    "name": "call_recording"
},
{
    "flag_value": "P",
    "name": "clir",
    "attributes": [
        {
            "name": "clir_rule",
            "values": [
                "s/^jkhbi7\\*3\\*3c/Y/ or s/^\\*77//;"
            ]
        }
    ]
},
{
    "flag_value": "N",
    "name": "cli_trust"
},
{
    "flag_value": "Y",
    "name": "distinctive_ring_vpn"
},
{
    "flag_value": "N",
    "name": "first_login_greeting"
},
{
    "flag_value": "Y",

```

```

    "name": "sim_calls_limit",
    "attributes": [
      {
        "name": "max_calls",
        "values": [
          "7"
        ]
      },
      {
        "name": "min_funds_reserve",
        "values": [
          null
        ]
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "flag_value": "",
    "name": "permitted_sip_proxies",
    "attributes": [
      {
        "name": "proxies",
        "values": [
          null
        ]
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "flag_value": "Y",
    "name": "group_pickup",
    "attributes": [
      {
        "name": "group_pickup_prefix",
        "values": [
          "9541"
        ]
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "flag_value": "N",
    "name": "call_parking",
    "attributes": [
      {
        "name": "park_prefix",
        "values": [
          null
        ]
      },
      {
        "name": "release_prefix",
        "values": [
          null
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
],

```

Account service features SOAP presentation

```

"service_features": [
  {
    "flag_value": "^",
    "name": "cli",
    "attributes": [
      {
        "name": "centrex",
        "values": [
          null
        ]
      },
      {
        "name": "display_number_check",
        "values": [
          "N"
        ]
      },
      {
        "name": "display_name",
        "values": [
          null
        ]
      },
      {
        "name": "display_name_override",
        "values": [
          "N"
        ]
      },
      {
        "name": "account_group",
        "values": [
          null
        ]
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "flag_value": "Y",
    "name": "ip_centrex_care"
  },
  {
    "flag_value": "Y",
    "name": "session_hotlined",
    "attributes": [
      {
        "name": "hotline_description",
        "values": [
          null
        ]
      }
    ]
  },
  {
    "flag_value": "^",
    "name": "rtpp_level"
  },
  {
    "flag_value": "N",
    "name": "emergency"
  },
],

```



```
{
  "flag_value": "N",
  "name": "netaccess_hotlining"
},
{
  "flag_value": "N",
  "name": "netaccess_static_ip",
  "attributes": [
    {
      "name": "netmask",
      "values": [
        null
      ]
    },
    {
      "name": "address",
      "values": [
        null
      ]
    }
  ]
},
{
  "flag_value": "Y",
  "name": "clip"
},
{
  "flag_value": "Y",
  "name": "favourite_numbers",
  "attributes": [
    {
      "name": "numbers",
      "values": [
        "122",
        "123",
        "124",
        "125"
      ]
    }
  ]
},
{
  "flag_value": "^",
  "name": "call_recording"
},
{
  "flag_value": "N",
  "name": "call_wait_limit"
},
{
  "flag_value": "7",
  "name": "default_action"
},
{
  "flag_value": "^",
  "name": "clir",
  "attributes": [
    {
      "name": "clir_rule",
      "values": [
        null
      ]
    }
  ]
}
]
```

```

    },
    {
      "flag_value": "Y",
      "name": "call_barring"
    },
    {
      "flag_value": "^",
      "name": "cli_trust"
    },
    {
      "flag_value": "Y",
      "name": "call_processing"
    },
    {
      "flag_value": "~",
      "name": "wifi_speed_limit",
      "attributes": [
        {
          "name": "tx_rate",
          "values": [
            null
          ]
        },
        {
          "name": "rx_rate",
          "values": [
            null
          ]
        }
      ]
    },
    {
      "flag_value": "^",
      "name": "distinctive_ring_vpn"
    },
    {
      "flag_value": "Y",
      "name": "netaccess_sessions",
      "attributes": [
        {
          "name": "max_sessions",
          "values": [
            "1"
          ]
        }
      ]
    },
    {
      "flag_value": "~",
      "name": "netaccess_speed_limit",
      "attributes": [
        {
          "name": "tx_rate",
          "values": [
            null
          ]
        },
        {
          "name": "tx_policy",
          "values": [
            null
          ]
        }
      ]
    },
    {

```

```

        "name": "rx_policy",
        "values": [
            null
        ]
    },
    {
        "name": "rx_rate",
        "values": [
            null
        ]
    }
]
},
{
    "flag_value": "N",
    "name": "conf_enabled",
    "attributes": [
        {
            "name": "max_participants",
            "values": [
                null
            ]
        }
    ]
}
],
],

```

Using the service features methods to change the FollowMe settings

```

#!/usr/bin/perl

use strict;
use warnings;
use SOAP::Lite;
use Carp;

# If the server certificate is not trusted (e.g. it was not issued by a
# trusted certificate authority), then ignore it.
$ENV{PERL_LWP_SSL_VERIFY_HOSTNAME}=0;

# Configuration block

my $uri_base = 'http://portabox.local.com/Porta/SOAP';
my $proxy_host = 'portabox.local.com';
my $proxy_port = '443';

my $login = 'pb-user';
my $password = 'P@$$wd';

my $i_account = 636;

# End of configuration block

my %uris = (
    Session => "$uri_base/Session",
    Account => "$uri_base/Account",
);

my $proxy = "https://$proxy_host:$proxy_port/soap/";

my $FM_REJECT = 0;
my $FM_RING = 0x1;
my $FM_FORWARD = 0x2;
my $FM_VOICEMAIL = 0x4;

my %fm_modes = (

```

```

$FM_REJECT    => 'Reject all calls',
$FM_RING      => 'Ring',
$FM_FORWARD   => 'Forward',
$FM_VOICEMAIL => 'Voicemail',
);

sub fm_decode {
    my ($value) = @_;

    my @response_set;

    for my $fm_mode (sort keys %fm_modes) {
        if ($fm_mode & $value) {
            push(@response_set, $fm_modes{$fm_mode});
        }
    }

    my $result = join(', ', @response_set);

    return $result;
}

sub fm_encode {
    my (@values) = @_;

    my $result = 0;

    for my $value (@values) {
        if (! exists $fm_modes{$value}) {
            croak "Unknown Follow Me Mode: $value";
        }

        $result |= $value;
    }

    return $result;
}

sub fault_handler {
    my ($soap, $res) = @_;

    my $message = 'Unknown Error';

    if (ref ($res)) {
        $message = "Remote SOAP Fault: " . $res->faultstring();
    }
    else {
        $message = "Transport Fault: " . $soap->transport->status();
    }

    croak $message;
}

my $session_srv = SOAP::Lite
    ->uri($uris{Session})
    ->proxy($proxy)
    ->on_fault(\&fault_handler)
    ;

my $account_srv = SOAP::Lite
    ->uri($uris{Account})
    ->proxy($proxy)
    ->on_fault(\&fault_handler)
    ;

my $session_id = $session_srv->login($login, $password)->result();

print "Logged in ($login|$session_id)\n";

my $auth_info = SOAP::Header
    ->name('auth_info')

```

```

        ->value({ session_id => $session_id }
        );

my $GetAccountServiceFeaturesRequest = {
    i_account => $i_account,
};

# Current settings
my $GetAccountServiceFeaturesResponse
    = $account_srv->get_service_features(
        $auth_info,
        $GetAccountServiceFeaturesRequest,
    )->result();

my $service_features = $GetAccountServiceFeaturesResponse-
>{service_features};

my $sf_default_action;

SERVICE_FEATURE_ITEM:
for my $service_feature (@{$service_features}) {
    if ($service_feature->{name} eq 'default_action') {
        $sf_default_action = $service_feature;
        last SERVICE_FEATURE_ITEM;
    }
}

if (! $sf_default_action) {
    print "No Default Action set\n";
}
else {
    print "Default Action setting: ",
        fm_decode($sf_default_action->{flag_value}), "\n";
}

my $UpdateAccountServiceFeaturesRequest = {
    i_account => $i_account,
    service_features => [
        {
            name => 'default_action',
            flag_value => fm_encode($FM_RING, $FM_FORWARD),
        }
    ]
};

my $UpdateAccountServiceFeaturesResponse
    = $account_srv->update_service_features(
        $auth_info,
        $UpdateAccountServiceFeaturesRequest
    )->result();

$GetAccountServiceFeaturesResponse
    = $account_srv->get_service_features(
        $auth_info,
        $GetAccountServiceFeaturesRequest,
    )->result();

$service_features = $GetAccountServiceFeaturesResponse-
>{service_features};

SERVICE_FEATURE_ITEM_2:
for my $service_feature (@{$service_features}) {
    if ($service_feature->{name} eq 'default_action') {
        print "Default Action settings: ",
            fm_decode($service_feature->{flag_value}),
            "\n"
        ;
        last SERVICE_FEATURE_ITEM_2;
    }
}

```

```
exit 0;
```

Definition of “Time Period”

A time period is specified as a string in the following format:

sub-period[, sub-period...]

A sub-period takes the following form:

scale {range [range ...]} [scale {range [range ...]}]

The scale must be one of the nine different options (or their equivalent codes):

Scale	Scale Code	Valid Range Values
year	yr	n – where n is an integer $0 \leq n \leq 99$ or $n \geq 1970$
month	mo	1-12 or jan, feb, mar, apr, may, jun, jul, aug, sep, oct, nov, dec
week	wk	1-6
yday	yd	1-365
mday	md	1-31
wday	wd	1-7 or su, mo, tu, we, th, fr, sa
hour	hr	0-23 or 12am 1am-11am 12noon 12pm 1pm-11pm
minute	min	0-59
second	sec	0-59

The same scale type may be specified multiple times. Additional scales simply extend the range defined by previous scales of the same type.

The range of a given scale must be a valid value in the form

v

or

v-v

In the range specification **v-v**, if the second value is larger than the first, the range wraps around unless the scale specification is “year”. Year does not wrap because a year is never really reset, rather it just changes by increments. Ignoring that fact that led to the dreaded Y2K nightmare, when a year rolls over from 99 to 00, it has really rolled over one century, not gone back a century. Time period supports the ambiguous two digit year notation because it is so widespread. However, two-digit notation is converted to four digits by prepending the first two digits of the current year. In the case of 99-1972, the 99 is translated to whatever the current century is (probably the 20th), and so the range 99-1972 is treated as 1972-1999. For the 21st century, the range would then be 1972-2099.

In any case, if **v-v** is 9-2, and the scale is month, September, October, November, December, January, and February are the months specified by the range (9-2 is the same as Sep-Feb). If **v-v** is 2-9, then the valid months are February, March, April, May, Jun, July, August, and September.

ν is not a point in time. For the hour scale, 9 specifies the time period from 9:00:00 am to 9:59:59 am. This is what most people would call 9-10. In other words, ν is discrete in its time scale. 9 changes to 10 when 9:59:59 changes to 10:00:00, but 9 is the period from 9:00:00 to 9:59:59. Just before 9:00:00, ν was 8.

Note that there can be a white space anywhere, and case is unimportant. Note also that scales must be specified either in long form (year, month, week, etc.) or in code form (yr, mo, wk, etc.). Scale forms in a period statement may be mixed.

Furthermore, when using letters to specify ranges, only the first two (for weekdays) or the first three (for months) are significant. January is a valid specification for Jan, and Sunday is a valid specification for su. Sun is also valid for su.

PERIOD EXAMPLES:

To specify a time period from Monday through Friday, 9am to 5pm, use the following period:

wd {Mon-Fri} hr {9am-4pm}

When specifying a range using “-”, it is best to think of “-” as meaning “through”, i.e. 9am through 4pm, which is the time interval ending just before 5pm. To specify a time period from 9am to 5pm on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday and from 9am to 3pm on Tuesday and Thursday, use the following period:

wd {Mon Wed Fri} hr {9am-4pm}, wd {Tue Thu} hr {9am-2pm}

To specify a time period that extends from Monday to Friday, 9am to 5pm, but alternates the weeks in a month, use the following period:

wk {1 3 5} wd {Mon Wed Fri} hr {9am-4pm}

For a period that specifies the winter:

mo {Nov-Feb}

The next example is equivalent to the previous one:

mo {Jan-Feb Nov-Dec}

as is:

mo {jan feb nov dec}

or also:

mo {Jan Feb}, mo {Nov Dec}

and this, too:

mo {Jan Feb} mo {Nov Dec}

To specify a period of every other half-hour, use something like this:

minute {0-29}

To specify the morning, use this:

hour {12am-11am}

Remember that 11am is not 11:00:00am, but rather 11:00:00am - 11:59:59am.

5-second blocks could be a “fun” period to specify:

sec {0-4 10-14 20-24 30-34 40-44 50-54}

To specify every first half-hour on alternating weekdays, and the second half-hour during the rest of the week, use the following period:

wd {1 3 5 7} min {0-29}, wd {2 4 6} min {30-59}

Sample Script for PortaSIP® Media Server SOAP Communication

```
#!/perl -w
use strict;
# to enable client-side script debugging uncomment the line below
# and comment the one next to it
#use SOAP::Lite +trace => 'debug';

use SOAP::Lite;
use MIME::Entity;
use Data::Dumper;

# If the server certificate is not trusted (e.g. it was not issued by a
# trusted certificate authority), then ignore it.
$ENV{PERL_LWP_SSL_VERIFY_HOSTNAME}=0;

##### Preparing #####

my $soap_sess = SOAP::Lite
-> uri('https://localhost/UM/SOAP/Session')
-> proxy('https://pum-host:8443/soap.fcgi')
-> on_fault( sub {
    my($soap, $res) = @_;
    print ("SOAP error:". (ref $res ? $res->faultstring : $soap-
>transport->status . "/" . $res));
});

my $soap_test = SOAP::Lite
-> uri('https://localhost/UM/SOAP/Voicemail')
-> proxy('https://pum-host:8443/soap.fcgi')
-> on_fault( sub {
    my($soap, $res) = @_;
    print ("SOAP error:". (ref $res ? $res->faultstring : $soap-
>transport->status . "/" . $res));
});

my $soap_queue = SOAP::Lite
-> uri('https://localhost/UM/SOAP/Queues')
-> proxy('https://pum-host:8443/soap.fcgi')
-> on_fault( sub {
    my($soap, $res) = @_;
    print ("SOAP error:". (ref $res ? $res->faultstring : $soap-
>transport->status . "/" . $res));
});

my $soap_dial_dir = SOAP::Lite
-> uri('https://localhost/UM/SOAP/DialDirectory')
-> proxy('https://pum-host:8443/soap.fcgi')
-> on_fault( sub {
    my($soap, $res) = @_;
    print ("SOAP error:". (ref $res ? $res->faultstring : $soap-
>transport->status . "/" . $res));
});

my $soap_aa = SOAP::Lite
-> uri('https://localhost/UM/SOAP/AutoAttendant')
-> proxy('https://pum-host:8443/soap.fcgi')
-> on_fault( sub {
    my($soap, $res) = @_;
    print ("SOAP error:". (ref $res ? $res->faultstring : $soap-
>transport->status . "/" . $res));
});

my $authInfo = $soap_sess->login({
    'login' => '88881',
    'domain' => 'pum.somedomain.com',
    'password' => 'test123'})->result();
```



```

$authInfo = SOAP::Header->name( 'auth_info' => {
    'session_id' => $authInfo->{'session_id'}
});
my $authInfo_nosess = SOAP::Header->name( 'auth_info' => {
    'login'     => '88881',
    'domain'    => 'pum.somedomain.com',
    'password'  => 'test123'
});

#####

my $res;
#example of accessing SOAP module without establishing session
$res = $soap_test->get_vm_settings($authInfo_nosess)->result();
print Dumper($res);
$res = $soap_test->set_vm_settings($authInfo,
    {'vm_settings' =>
        {
            'password' => '777',
            'ext_email' => 'sergey.pavlov@gmail.com',
            'auto_play' => 'no',
            'announce_dt'=> 'no'
        }
    })->result();
print "set_vm_settings done\n";
my $ent = MIME::Entity->build(
    'Filename'     => 'wellcome.au',
    'Type'         => 'audio/basic',
    'Encoding'     => 'base64',
    'Path'         => '/home/porta-
um/apache/prompts/en/personal_ivr/frw_select_order.au',
);

my @parts = ($ent);
$res = $soap_test->parts(@parts)->set_vm_greeting($authInfo,
    {'greeting_info' =>
        {
            'greeting_type' => 'name',
            'filename'=> 'wellcome.au'
        }
    })->result();
print "set_vm_greeting done\n";

$res = $soap_test->get_vm_greeting($authInfo,
    {
        'greeting_type' => 'name',
    })->result();
print "get_vm_greeting done\n";

##### Call Queues #####

$res = $soap_queue->get_queue_list($authInfo)->result();
print "get_queues done\n";
print Dumper($res);

$res = $soap_queue->parts(@parts)->create_queue($authInfo,
    { 'queue_info' => {
        'name'           => 'aaabbbccc',
        'destination'   => '191919',
        'capacity'      => '10',
        'average_duration'=> '15',
        'moh'           => 'wellcome.au'
    }
})->result();
print "create_queue done\n";
print Dumper($res);
my $i_q = $res->{'i_queue'};

$res = $soap_queue->get_queue_list($authInfo)->result();
print "get_queues done\n";
print Dumper($res);
$res = $soap_queue->parts(@parts)->update_queue($authInfo,
    { 'queue_info' => {
        'i_queue'       => $i_q,
        'name'          => 'ccdddeee',
    }
});

```

```

        'destination' => '7777777',
        'capacity'    => '10',
        'average_duration'=> '15',
        'moh'         => 'wellcome.au'
    })->result();
print "update_queue done\n";
$res = $soap_queue->del_queue($authInfo,
    {
        'i_queue'=> $i_q,
    })->result();
print "del_queue done\n";
print Dumper($res);

##### Dial Directory #####

$res = $soap_dial_dir->get_dir_info($authInfo)->result();
print "get_directory_list done\n";
print Dumper($res);

$res = $soap_dial_dir->parts(@parts)->create_dir_entry($authInfo,
    {
        'dir_entry_info' => {
            'active'      => 'Y',
            'abbreviated_number'=> '1787896',
            'number_to_dial'  => '111111',
            'lastname'       => 'LName',
            'description'    => 'desc foo',
            'prompt'        => 'wellcome.au'
        }
    } )->result();
print "create_dir_entry done\n";
print Dumper($res);
my $i_entry = $res->{'i_entry'};
$res = $soap_dial_dir->parts(@parts)->update_dir_entry($authInfo,
    {
        'dir_entry_info' => {
            'i_entry'     => $i_entry,
            'active'      => 'Y',
            'abbreviated_number'=> '99',
            'number_to_dial'  => '565656',
            'lastname'       => 'LastName',
            'description'    => 'desc333',
            'prompt'        => 'wellcome.au'
        }
    } )->result();
print "update_dir_entry done\n";
$res = $soap_dial_dir->get_dir_entry($authInfo, {'i_entry' => $i_entry})
->result();
print "get_dir_entry done\n";
print Dumper($res);

$res = $soap_dial_dir->del_dir_entry($authInfo,
    {'i_entry' => $res->{'dir_entry_info'}->{'i_entry'}})->result();
print "del_dir_entry done\n";
print Dumper($res);

##### Auto Attendant #####

$res = $soap_aa->get_menu_list($authInfo)->result();
if (!$res) {
    print "get_menu_list failed\n";
}
print "get_menu_list done\n";
print Dumper($res);
my $root_i_menu;
foreach my $menu (@{$res->{'menu_list'}}) {
    if ($menu->{'name'} eq 'ROOT') {
        $root_i_menu = $menu->{'i_menu'};
        last;
    }
}

```

```

$res = $soap_aa->parts(@parts)->set_menu_prompt($authInfo,
{
    'i_menu'      => $root_i_menu,
    'prompt_type' => 'intro',
    'prompt'      => 'welcome.au'
})->result();
print "set_menu_prompt done\n";
print Dumper($res);

$res = $soap_aa->set_menu_transition($authInfo,
{
    'transition_info' => {
        'i_menu'      => $root_i_menu,
        'event'       => '0',
        'action'      => 'Transfer',
        'destination' => '5555',
    }
})->result();
print "set_menu_transition done\n";
print Dumper($res);

$res = $soap_aa->get_menu_transition_list($authInfo,
{
    'i_menu'      => $root_i_menu,
})->result();
print "get_menu_transition_list done\n";
print Dumper($res);

$res = $soap_aa->get_menu_prompt($authInfo,
{
    'i_menu'      => $root_i_menu,
    'prompt_type' => 'intro',
})->result();
print "get_menu_prompt done\n";
print Dumper($res);

$res = $soap_aa->create_menu($authInfo,
{ 'menu_info' => {
    'name'          => 'AABBBCCC',
    'period'       => 'hr{0-11}',
    'period_desc'  => 'Some period',
    'msg_timeout_type' => 'standard'
}
})->result();
print "create_menu done\n";
print Dumper($res);
my $new_i_menu=$res->{'i_menu'};

$res = $soap_aa->update_menu($authInfo,
{ 'menu_info' => {
    'i_menu'      => $new_i_menu,
    'name'        => 'DDDEEFF',
    'period'      => 'hr{0-2}',
    'period_desc' => 'New period',
}
})->result();
print "update_menu done\n";
print Dumper($res);

$res = $soap_aa->get_menu_list($authInfo)->result();
print "get_menu_list done\n";
print Dumper($res);

$res = $soap_aa->del_menu($authInfo,
{ 'i_menu' => $new_i_menu })->result();
print "del_menu done\n";
print Dumper($res);

$res = $soap_sess->logout($authInfo)->result();
print "logout done\n";
print Dumper($res);

```

Examples of Scripts for PortaBilling® JSON Communication

This script retrieves the list of 10 accounts in the user's environment.

```
#!/usr/bin/perl

use warnings;
use strict;
use Data::Dumper;

use LWP::UserAgent;
use HTTP::Request::Common qw{ POST };
use JSON;
use HTTP::Request::Common;

use Getopt::Long;

# If the server certificate is not trusted (e.g. it was not issued by a
trusted certificate authority), then ignore it.
$ENV{PERL_LWP_SSL_VERIFY_HOSTNAME}=0;

# Define your User Agent
# This is the object acting as a browser that
# makes requests and receives responses.
my $ua = LWP::UserAgent->new();

#####
##### LOGGING IN #####
#####

# Forming the POST request for authentication.
# It must include user's login and password.
my $request = POST(
    'https://demo.your_domain.com:443/rest/Session/login/', [
        auth_info => '{"login":"demoroot", "password":"u7h79o1$"}',
    ]
);

# Sending the authentication request
my $response = $ua->request($request);

# Getting the authentication information (exiting if unauthorized)
my $auth_info = parse_and_print_response($response);
exit(1) if ( ! $auth_info );

# Receiving session_id
my $session_id = $auth_info->{session_id};

#####
##### GETTING THE LIST OF ACCOUNTS #####
#####

# To get the list of accounts forming the POST request to be sent
# to the following URL:
# https://<web-server-address>/rest/<service>/<method name>/
#
# The request must include:
# auth_info - mandatory authentication information
# (using 'session_id' which was received in the previous request);
#
# params - a set of method parameters in JSON format.
$request = POST(
    'https://demo.your_domain.com:443/rest/Account/get_account_list/',
    [
        auth_info => sprintf(' { "session_id": "%s" } ', $session_id),
        params    => ' { "limit":"10", "offset":"2" } '
    ]
);
```

```

    ]
);

# Sending the request
$response = $ua->request($request);

# Receiving the list of accounts
my $account_list = parse_and_print_response($response);
exit(1) if ( ! $account_list );

#####
##### LOGGING OUT #####
#####

# Sending the logout request
$request = POST(
    'https://demo.your_domain.com:443/rest/Session/logout/', [
        auth_info => sprintf(' { "session_id": "%s" } ', $session_id),
    ]
);

# sending request
$response = $ua->request($request);

parse_and_print_response($response);

#####
##### HELP SUBROUTING #####
#####

sub parse_and_print_response {
    my $response = shift;

    # Parse and print data received in the method response:
    # in case of success the response will contain data formatted as JSON
    # in its body,
    # in case of fail the response will contain the '500 Internal Server
    # Error' and error information formatted as JSON in its body.

    my $content_data;
    if ( $response->is_success() ) {
        my $content_json = $response->decoded_content();
        print( STDERR ( Dumper($content_json) ) );

        # convert from JSON to Perl data structure
        $content_data = from_json($content_json);
        print( STDERR ( Dumper($content_data) ) );
    }
    else {
        print( STDERR ( Dumper( $response->status_line(), $response-
>decoded_content() ) ) );
    }

    return $content_data;
}

```